

7. Oregon's Fish and Wildlife in a Changing Climate

Mark A. Hixon¹, Stanley V. Gregory², W. Douglas Robinson²

Contributing authors: C. Scott Baker^{3,2}, Harold P. Batchelder³, Clinton Epps², Tiffany S. Garcia², Susan M. Haig^{4,2}, Ricardo M. Letelier⁴, David A. Lytle¹, Bruce A. Menge¹, Jeffrey C. Miller⁵, David L. G. Noakes², William T. Peterson^{5,4}, James M. Rice^{3,2}, Steven S. Rumrill^{5,4}, Carl B. Schreck², Robert M. Suryan^{5,2}, Mark D. Sytsma⁵, Angelicque E. White⁴

Summary and Knowledge Gaps

Oregon's fish and wildlife include animals on land, fish and other species in rivers and lakes, and various kinds of sea life in estuaries and coastal ocean. Of great cultural and economic value, this immense biodiversity—some of which is already threatened or endangered—inhabits complex and dynamic ecosystems we have only begun to understand, let alone examine in terms of climate change. However, it is clear that the abundance and distribution of species are shifting already and will shift more rapidly as habitats on land, in freshwater, and in sea are altered due to increasing temperatures and related environmental changes. Some patterns are already evident.

- Insects from south of Oregon, including pests, are moving into the state, and the timing of development of native species is advancing as spring conditions arrive sooner.
- Frogs are reproducing earlier in the year compared to past decades and emergent infectious diseases affecting frogs and their relatives are increasing in severity.
- Land birds are shifting their distributions northward and migrating earlier.
- Small mammals in eastern Oregon are contracting their ranges on mountaintops.
- In our fresh waters, climate-related habitat loss has increased in severity for salmon and other cool-water fishes.
- In the ocean, harmful algal blooms have increased substantially in the past 15 years, and recurring "dead zones" have appeared in recent years.
- The species composition of copepods (food for many marine fishes) has shifted substantially in recent years.
- Highly predatory Humboldt squid have recently shifted their distribution into Oregon waters from tropical and subtropical regions.

Of increasing concern are predicted changes in fish and wildlife populations during the coming decades as climate change accelerates. In general, these changes include continued northward shifts in species distributions, including species invading from the

¹ Department of Zoology, Oregon State University

² Department of Fisheries and Wildlife, Oregon State University

³ Marine Mammal Institute, Oregon State University

⁴ College of Oceanic and Atmospheric Sciences, Oregon State University

⁵ USGS Forest and Rangeland Ecosystem Science Center

⁶ Department of Rangeland Ecology and Management, Oregon State University

⁷ Northwest Fisheries Science Center, NOAA Fisheries

⁸ South Slough National Estuarine Research Reserve

⁹ Hatfield Marine Science Center, Oregon State University

¹⁰ Environmental Science and Management Program, Portland State University

south, upward shifts of mountain species, and declines in the abundance of affected species. Species may be negatively affected directly by physiological stress caused by changes in temperature, water availability, and other environmental shifts, and/or indirectly by habitat degradation and negative interactions with species that benefit from climate change (diseases, parasites, predators, and competitors). Because there is a broad range of possibilities regarding the degree of forthcoming climate change, especially regarding the response of complex biological systems, the severity of predicted responses is unknown, even though the direction of such changes is more certain. Predictions of economic and cultural relevance in Oregon include:

- Increasing frequency and severity of insect pest outbreaks, including new invasive species (see Case Study 7A).
- Extinction of native frog species.
- High vulnerability of nine coastal bird species.
- Continuing range contraction of mammals on mountain tops and in deserts, with possible extinction of rare species.
- Declines in aquatic insects that feed freshwater fishes.
- Continuing decline of salmon and other cool-water fishes as warm-water species, especially invasives, thrive.
- Increasing severity of harmful algal blooms and "dead zones" in the ocean.
- Worsening ocean acidification that threatens shellfish and other sea life.
- Decline of some ocean fisheries, with perhaps emergence of new fisheries.
- Population declines of diving seabirds (e.g., murre and puffins).
- Shifts in migratory patterns of marine mammals and possible increases in diseases.

Knowledge gaps in understanding the responses of Oregon's fish and wildlife to climate change are due to lack of basic ecological understanding of smaller organisms, such as insects and many ocean species. Needed are broad-scale surveys of the biodiversity, geographical ranges, and population sizes of indicator species in all major land, freshwater, and ocean habitats. For these key species (including present and potential invasives) knowledge of ecological interactions (predation, competition, and mutualism) is essential for predicting indirect effects of a changing climate. To increase the accuracy of predictions, such ecological data must be integrated with climate models to produce region-by-region scenarios for future shifts in fish and wildlife communities.

Climate change and its effects on Oregon's fish and wildlife can be moderated by natural resource policies that foster ecological resilience (see Case Study 7B). Given that relatively intact ecosystems are known to be resistant to major changes, an effective resilience tool is to protect refuge habitats on land, in freshwater, and in the sea in networks of reserves where native species can occur and migrate in natural abundances, ages, and sizes. Resilience is also fostered by allowing natural cycles and disturbances to run their course, rather than attempting to rigidly control a changing biosphere.

7.1 Introduction

Oregon is blessed with a rich diversity of fish and wildlife that inhabits a broad variety of habitats on land, in freshwater, and in the sea. This biodiversity -- the genetic variation within species, the number of species, and the range of ecosystems -- provides innumerable benefits to Oregonians, including fisheries, hunting, outdoor sports and recreation, and scientific research. There are also numerous, less tangible, yet extremely valuable ecosystem goods and services provided by these species, such as pollination of crops by insects and transport of ocean nutrients to stream habitats by migrating salmon.

The habitats occupied by Oregon's fish and wildlife, and the effects of climate change on those habitats, are covered in chapters 1 (ocean), 3 (freshwater), and 5 (forests and rangelands). This chapter reviews what is known, predicted, and unknown about the effects of climate change on Oregon's living natural heritage, focusing in turn on the land, freshwater, and the sea. Focused perspectives (Case Study boxes) on invasive species and ecological resilience also are provided.

7.2 Land Animals

Oregon is rich in species of land animals. Many of these species occur only in very specialized habitats and are expected to respond to changes in the distributions of those habitats as climate changes. Species that occur in alpine areas or depend on aquatic habitats in eastern Oregon may be especially sensitive to climate change. Currently, we know relatively little about the precise habitat requirements for most species. We lack sufficient details on the current distributions and population sizes of nearly all species, even of birds, which are comparatively well-studied because of great interest by amateur birdwatchers. The lack of detailed data reduces our ability to predict responses to climate change. In the following summaries, we provide an overview of the current diversity of each animal group in Oregon, what is currently known about responses of each group to climate change in our state, what information from neighboring regions or states may be applicable to Oregon, and important gaps in knowledge that must be filled in the coming years.

7.2.1 Insects and Relatives

Insects and their relatives (collectively known as arthropods) are joint-legged invertebrates that function in numerous critical ecological roles (Miller, 1993). Most abundant across the coastal, valley, mountain, and range habitats of Oregon are insects, spiders, and mites. Lists of species are very incomplete but reasonable estimates indicate that more than 14,000 species of arthropod live in Oregon (Danks, 1995; Miller, unpublished). Insects, spiders, mites, centipedes, and millipedes serve integral roles in soil chemistry, plant growth, food and timber production, human health, and the structure and function of habitats and ecosystems. Importantly, arthropods are virtually everywhere. Many species are uniquely beneficial as pollinators and decomposers, or notorious as pests of crops and carriers of diseases that infect plants and

animals. However, the majority of arthropods are relatively innocuous in the context of human concerns and public awareness. Nonetheless, these species are vital to the well-being of our environment and they are highly sensitive to climate dynamics (Forister et al., 2010).

The recognition of endangered and threatened species of arthropods, nationally and within Oregon, is relatively limited. In the context of all plant and animal species, the arthropods are extremely under-represented on federal and state lists of species of concern. Among the arthropods, butterflies dominate federal threatened and endangered species lists. In Oregon, two species of butterfly have been designated as federally threatened and endangered: the Oregon Silverspot, *Speyeria zerene hippolyta* (Figure 7.1) and the Fender's Blue, *Icaricia icarioides fenderi* (Miller and Hammond, 2007). These species, and others (Forister et al., 2010), are on the verge of extinction primarily due to habitat loss. However, the dynamics of rapid climate change creates an additional dimension to the environmental challenges that affect those species already recognized as teetering on the brink of extinction.



Figure 7.1 The Oregon Silverspot, *Speyeria zerene hippolyta*, a federally listed endangered species. View of the underside of the wings showing why the butterfly was given the common name of 'silverspot.'

Regardless of any official assessment, the status of a population or species may be strongly altered by climate change. Most critical are changes in temperature because all arthropods exhibit a very strong relationship between temperature and developmental rate—the time it takes to grow from a fertilized egg to an adult (Miller, 2004a,b). Also, climate in general influences the geographical range of each species—where that species is found on the globe. Thus, the critical issue with arthropods and climate change is a potential shift in seasonal timing (phenology) of critical life-history events, such as egg deposition, growth rates of immature stages, and timing of maturation of adults. The timing of these events is related to the seasonal cycles of plants and animals that provide food and shelter for arthropods. Most arthropods exhibit one generation per year. Thus, the sequence of development through life-history stages (egg, larva, pupa, adult) is intimately timed to occur in synchrony with other biological events. For example, a bee pollinator must develop from egg to adult so that the adult bee emerges from the pupal stage precisely when the flower it pollinates has nectar and pollen. In certain cases, the timing of multiple biological events must occur within days of one another for survival of one or more species.

The problem lies in the fact that each species has its own genetically-based, temperature-dependent, biological clock that dictates its phenology expressed under the temperature regime of its habitat. A change in the temperature regime will result in a change in the synchrony/asynchrony of the life cycles of interacting species. Therefore, a trend in changing climate (e.g., rising temperatures) will have the following possible consequences for arthropods and other species: (1) dying-out locally or regionally, (2) moving to a place where suitable conditions do exist (assuming such a place is available), or (3) adapting and remaining in the same area. The faster the rate of climate change, the more likely that scenarios (1) and (2) will occur and the less likely that scenario (3) will occur.

All three consequences listed above have been documented by scientific studies. Although examples within Oregon are few, the impacts are dramatic. In Oregon, during 2004–2008, Miller (in preparation) documented the phenology of moth flight at the H. J. Andrews Experimental Forest located at an elevation of 1,000 to 4,500 feet on the western slope of the Cascade Mountains about 35 miles east of Eugene. This study revealed that a rise of 2°C (3.6°F) will hasten the annual, and typically well defined, flight period in moths by more than 18 days. A shift of 18 days in the overall flight period is not a trivial issue in the survival of moth species. The seasonal timing of flight (a period of only 10–25 days for most species) is a critical time because this is the only chance females have to deposit eggs, an event followed by caterpillars feeding on suitable foliage. If moth flight times shift due to climate change, then likewise a certain degree of change is also occurring in plant growth. A shift in the seasonal timing of foliage maturation (bud break to leaf toughening) and moth flight creates a situation of asynchrony. Asynchrony between two or more species that depend on one another will result in negative consequences in the population dynamics and community composition for the moths and the plants. The implication is that all 5,000+ species of arthropods known to occur in the H.J. Andrews Forest (Parsons et al., 1991), let alone the 14,000+ species in Oregon, are temperature-dependent in their developmental sequence. The timing of the life history of each of these species will be affected one way or another by a warming climate, with the potential of compounding negative effects on those non-temperature-dependent species, such as insect-eating birds, bats, and mammals, that otherwise require arthropods for some type of ecological service, such as food.

This latter concern is illustrated by the interaction that exists between insects and migratory birds. These birds come to Oregon and rear their young, depending on insects to feed their nestlings. The birds migrate to the Cascade Mountains from South America based on day-length cues that are very consistent. However, the availability of the insect diet they require is not consistent through time because it is highly influenced by climate. As mentioned above, a 2°C (3.6°F) shift in warmer average temperatures has the potential of altering the availability of a required food resource by more than 18 days. If this food (e.g., a caterpillar) has developed into a later life stage (i.e., a butterfly) that is not a prey by the time the migratory birds arrive, then the bird populations are likely to be negatively affected due to a lack of food for their young.

Additional examples of how arthropods have been affected by climate change may be found in neighboring regions. For instance, subtropical mosquito species (often carriers of devastating diseases) are shifting their geographic distributions toward temperate regions like Oregon

(Epstein et al., 2008; Shope, 1992). In California, Forister et al. (2010) documented a geographical shift in butterfly assemblages across a valley-mountain transect in California. In British Columbia, Kurz et al. (2008) modeled the effect of shifting an entire forest from a minor carbon sink to a major carbon emitter due to an on-going massive outbreak of the mountain pine bark beetle (*Dendroctonus ponderosae*) that was initiated by climate warming. The mountain pine bark beetle (Fig. 7.2) is currently causing severe damage to forests in eastern Oregon (see Chapter 5).



Figure 7.2 The mountain pine bark beetle (*Dendroctonus ponderosae*) has caused severe damage to forests in eastern Oregon.

Another present-day concern in the Pacific Northwest (Oregon, Washington, and northern California) involves a new exotic insect pest of small fruits, *Drosophila suzukii*. This fly has entered the region explosively with potentially dire economic impacts on small fruit production (Bolda et al., 2010). Climate models (Damus, 2009) that predict the potential geographical range and population dynamics of *D. suzukii* are proving to be critical for designing and applying a regional management plan. One of the most valuable aspects of the climate models is that they can predict the geographic distribution and phenology of the fly based on real and projected temperature data. Two implications derived from the climate models are that, as average temperatures increase, there will be a subsequent increase in the geographic range of the fly and the number of generations per year. The ramifications of these predictions suggest the possibility that costs for fruit production will increase and greater losses in agricultural production will occur.

7.2.1.1 Research needs

The relevance of addressing arthropods as species vital to the study of climate change is clearly justified by examples from agriculture and human health. However, the approaches necessary to conduct a rigorously documented study that addresses arthropods and climate change must be established in a very precise manner to obtain high-resolution data suitable for statistical analysis. In addition to a network of field-based climate stations, research activities must include models based on an assessment of temperature-dependent requirements for arthropod development through the entire life cycle (egg to adult) for groups of species of special interest.

Two components that are essential to a well-planned comprehensive study of arthropods and climate change are (1) landscape-scale monitoring of species assemblages involving permanent sites subjected to repeated intra-annual sampling efforts at a frequency of 7–10 day intervals, and (2) expertise in identification of various species groups. The scope of the project at a landscape scale is a critical issue because the expected shift in species ranges may occur across 100s to 1,000s of miles. Therefore, a monitoring plan should encompass transects, founded on elevation or latitude, that represent gradients of climate conditions across a broad geographical region. Also, reliance on a single species as a model organism is not advisable. A species complex, involving dozens to hundreds of species, should be monitored. However, the identity of arthropods typically is not a simple matter, as accurate identification requires expertise that is acquired through specialization in systematics, and such taxonomists are few in number. To alleviate taxonomic problems with arthropods, new initiatives are presently underway. Recently, Miller and Luh (unpublished) developed an interactive website that can assist non-taxonomists with the rigors of identifying certain butterflies and moths (Lepidoptera) via the simple act of uploading an image, subjecting the image to an automated pixel-by-pixel analysis, and acquiring an accurate identification. Another team of scientists at Oregon State University is developing an automated identification system for aquatic insects (Larios et al., 2008). Both projects are in the pilot stage. These efforts have the potential to provide much needed taxonomic expertise to non-experts and thereby mitigate the demands of taxonomic specialization that thwart the inclusion of arthropods in large-scale ecological projects.

A final point reiterates the need to study multiple species rather than a single “iconic” species. A novel approach, yet to be conducted by any group of scientists, would be to integrate arthropods into climate studies in concert with other species, all of which are associated via ecological connections, such as food webs. Specifically, it would be valuable to design a project that includes a climate study involving numerous groups of plants, arthropods, and other animals that are ecologically linked, exhibiting a strong relationship of being inter-dependent, so the consequences of dying out, moving away, and adapting to a changed environment can be better understood and the new information used to address the goal of conserving biodiversity.

7.2.2 Amphibians and Reptiles

7.2.2.1 Amphibians

Oregon is considered a biodiversity hotspot for amphibians (frogs and salamanders) because of the relatively large number of species present within the state. There are an estimated 29 native amphibian species in Oregon: 17 salamanders and 12 frogs (Jones et al., 2005). The conservation status of these species varies considerably, with several currently experiencing range contractions while other species have healthy and robust populations. The Oregon Spotted Frog (*Rana pretiosa*) and the Oregon Slender Salamander (*Batrachoseps wrighti*) are the only two species in Oregon that are listed as vulnerable on the IUCN Red List, while the Siskiyou Mountains Salamander (*Plethodon stormi*) of southwest Oregon is listed as endangered (IUCN, 2003; Figure 7.3). Nine of Oregon’s amphibian species have been assessed as being nearly threatened (IUCN, 2003). The Oregon Department of Fisheries and Wildlife designated the conservation status of 4 amphibian species as critical in all or part of their Oregon range—the Oregon Spotted Frog (*Rana pretiosa*), the Foothill Yellow-legged Frog (*R. boylei*), the Columbia

Spotted Frog (*R. luteiventris*), and the Northern Leopard Frog (*R. pipiens*) —and 17 other species as vulnerable. These classifications indicate that critically sensitive species are in immediate danger of extinction within specific geographic regions, and vulnerable species could become critically imperiled due to current threats to specific geographic regions or populations (OAR 635-100-040).



Figure 7.3 Three species of endangered and vulnerable Oregon amphibians: (a) Oregon Spotted Frog (photo by William Leonard), (b) Oregon Slender Salamander (photo by Gary Nafis), and (c) Foothill Yellow-Legged Frog (photo by David Paoletti).

Worldwide, amphibians are a group of serious conservation concern. Population extinctions and declines are already occurring on a global scale (IUCN, 2004), often due to additive and synergistic impacts from multiple environmental stressors, such as habitat loss and climate change (Alford et al., 2007; Root et al., 2003; Stuart et al., 2004; Wake and Vredenburg, 2008). Amphibians are strongly tied to specific habitats and can be indicators of environmental status (Feder and Berggen, 1992; Gibbons and Bennett, 1974; Blaustein et al., 1994; Olson et al., 2007). They are also cold-blooded (ectothermy), making them highly sensitive to shifts in temperature and moisture conditions (Blaustein et al., 2003; Pounds and Crump, 1994, Rome et al., 1992). Physiological constraints associated with an ectothermic life history and dependence on specific local conditions (microclimate) make amphibians particularly susceptible to changes in climate predicted to occur during this century (Blaustein et al., 1994; Carey and Alexander, 2003; Parmesan, 2006).

The majority of amphibian species in the Pacific Northwest have freshwater associations and require dispersal between aquatic and upland terrestrial habitats (Olson and Burnett, 2009). Many Oregon species breed in temporary (ephemeral) water bodies (i.e., wetlands, vernal pools, and intermittent headwater streams) and require adequate wet periods and water quality, as well as suitable temperatures. Changes in precipitation patterns and temperature regimes will affect wet periods, winter snow pack, and flooding events (Chapter 3). These changes will likely affect breeding success, survival, and dispersal, and alter breeding phenology (timing of seasonal reproduction) for many species native to Oregon (Blaustein et al., 2010; Corn, 2003). Environmental cues, such as temperature shifts and rain events, can trigger breeding in many amphibian species, and miscues can result in complete reproductive failure (Hartell, 2008). In addition, amphibians have species-specific temperature tolerances, and exceeding these thermal thresholds will reduce survival. For example, Pacific Giant Salamanders (*Dicamptodon tenebrosus*) and Tailed Frogs (*Ascaphus truei*) are normally found in rivers less than 13°C (55°F) in Oregon (Huff et al., 2005). However, embryonic and larval development rates are highly

correlated with temperature, and warmer temperatures may advantageously affect species in ephemeral habitats (Duellman and Trueb, 1986).

Earlier spring thaws and warmer ambient temperatures may affect breeding phenology for many Oregon species. Several studies have shown that various amphibian species are breeding earlier in response to a warming climate (Beebee, 1995; Chadwick et al., 2006; Reading, 1998). Blaustein et al. (2001) examined the breeding patterns of two Oregon frog species, the Western Toad (*Bufo boreas*) and the Cascades Frog (*Rana cascadae*), and found that three of five populations analyzed had strong associations between breeding time and temperature. Only one population, however, had a statistical trend towards earlier breeding times over the two decades examined (Blaustein et al., 2001). While this study concluded that climate change was not influencing breeding phenology for these two Oregon species, subsequent analysis of these data by Corn (2003) revealed that significant relationships existed between dates of breeding and snow accumulation. Corn concluded that breeding phenology of mountain species are driven more by snow pack than by air temperature, and that 20-year data sets are too short to reveal significant changes in life history (Corn, 2003).

Lawler et al. (2009, 2010) employed climate models to project species turnover and range shifts for amphibians and other faunal groups across the Western Hemisphere. This analysis found that amphibian species loss was greatest in range-restricted species inhabiting areas with significant precipitation decreases. These models found greater species gain and loss rates for amphibians relative to birds and mammals due to predicted range expansions and contractions (Lawler et al., 2009). Similarly, Olson and Suzuki (in review) predicted that amphibian species with small geographic ranges in the Cascade Mountains and the western Cascade foothill regions will be negatively affected by reduced precipitation and variable wet periods. Six amphibian species have ranges restricted to the Cascade Mountains and are therefore at risk from shifting climate conditions (Jones et al., 2005). Predicted increases in temperature, a reduction in total snow pack, and increased variability in precipitation patterns in the Cascade Mountains and in the foothills of the Cascades (Chapter 3) will likely reduce available breeding habitats and upland hibernation habitats (hibernacula) for these species.

Climate change will also affect ecological interactions among species of amphibian. Shifts in breeding phenologies may result in species sharing similar breeding habitats when they did not previously overlap (Blaustein et al., 2010). These shifts will result in new competitive interactions and predator/prey dynamics in these shared environments. Invasive American Bullfrogs (*Lithobates catesbeianus*) have invaded permanent and ephemeral breeding habitats in much of Oregon, and earlier breeding phenologies would increase their overlap with native amphibians substantially (Bury and Whelan, 1984). Vegetation structure and heterogeneity will also be affected by changes in temperature, precipitation, and wet periods (Stroh et al., 2008). These changes will affect larval and adult habitat use, reproductive success, and may influence egg-laying behavior for aquatic and terrestrial species (Williams et al., 2008). And because a changing climate influences the geographic distribution of potential competitors, predators, and prey, amphibians will encounter different biotic communities and experience subsequent changes in their population dynamics (Alford, 1989; Lawler and Morin, 1993).

Disease dynamics in amphibian assemblages are also predicted to change with climate. Amphibian species differ in susceptibility to many of the pathogens and parasites present in Oregon, thus the effects will be both species-specific and region-specific (Alford et al., 2007; Garcia et al., 2006; Kiesecker and Blaustein, 1995). The emergent amphibian disease chytridiomycosis has been implicated in the decline of amphibian populations worldwide, and the impacts of this disease may be compounded by climate change (Pounds et al., 2006; Alford et al., 2007; Bosch et al., 2007). The fungus causing chytridiomycosis (*Batrachochytrium dendrobatidis*) is present in Oregon and is transmitted via aquatic spores, so changes in freshwater wet periods may affect transmission rates and prevalence throughout the pathogen's range (Daszak et al., 1999; Lawler et al., 2010). Yellow-Legged Frogs (*Rana boylei*) in Northern California were found to have significantly higher infection rates from a parasitic copepod during two years when daily mean summer temperatures exceeded 20°C (68°F) (Kupferburg et al., 2009). Similarly, Kiesecker and Blaustein (1995) found that decreased wet periods and warmer water temperatures facilitated infection of frogs in the Oregon Cascades by the fungus *Saprolegnia*. Such studies suggest that climate change in Oregon will negatively affect amphibian species via disease both directly and indirectly.

7.2.2.2 Reptiles

Reptiles are divided into several distinctive groups, the three occurring in Oregon being turtles, lizards, and snakes. Oregon is home to two native and two introduced species of turtle, as well as four native species of sea turtle. Oregon has twelve native species of lizard and fifteen species of snake (Storm and Leonard, 1995). The highest diversity of reptiles on Earth tends to occur in warm, tropical locations. The number of species declines with distance from the equator owing, at least in part, to declines in temperature and reduced length of summer as one moves away from the equator. Thus, given Oregon's northern location, the state has comparatively few species of reptiles. As of 2004, Oregon had seven reptile species (excluding sea turtles) that were of conservation concern, but none were federally endangered or threatened (Oregon Natural Heritage Information Center, 2004). The Painted Turtle (*Chrysemys picta*) and Northwestern Pond Turtle (*Emys marmorata marmorata*) are considered to be of conservation concern. The only lizard of concern is the Northern Sagebrush Lizard (*Sceloporus graciosus graciosus*). Four snakes are of concern: Western Rattlesnake (*Crotalus viridus*), Common Kingsnake (*Lampropeltis getula*), California Mountain Kingsnake (*Lampropeltis zonata*), and Ground Snake (*Sonora semiannulata*). All sea turtles are federally listed as endangered or threatened.

The possible influence of climate change on reptiles in Oregon has yet to be studied. Based on the biology of reptiles, one can make some predictions of possible outcomes, but these predictions must be evaluated with appropriate studies. Reptiles are cold-blooded (ectothermic), which means their activity varies with the temperature of their environment; they do not generate their own body heat as birds and mammals do. Reptiles become active when temperatures warm, so most of their activity occurs during warm periods and seasons. Typically this means that activities are limited to times and places where temperatures are, at a minimum, above freezing, but typically temperatures for reptile activity must be much warmer. This dependence on temperature indicates that climate change will affect the activities of reptiles, and perhaps their distribution and abundance (Tewksbury et al., 2008). One might expect that as climate warms, the numbers of places that reptiles can live could increase. Longer

periods within a year that are warm enough to allow certain species to establish populations might occur. Habitats that are presently too cold to support certain reptiles could warm enough to allow expansion of ranges into those habitats or sites (for example, moving up elevation in mountainous landscapes).

However, simply expecting all reptiles to expand their distributions or increase in numbers as the climate warms is not realistic (Tewksbury et al., 2008). Another key factor limiting the distribution and abundance of some reptiles is the ability to stay cool (Huey et al., 2009). Many reptiles regulate their body temperatures to keep the temperature within specific ranges (warm, but not too warm). A common strategy is to engage in behavioral thermoregulation: when temperatures are too hot, reptiles move to shady sites or underground and find cooler locations that allow them to maintain their body temperatures appropriately. In some cases, if the climate warms too much, the distribution of particular species may be more affected by availability of appropriate cover, such as shade from vegetation, than by temperature alone (Kearney et al., 2009). Therefore, it is possible that distributions and abundances of some reptiles may change as vegetation within habitats they select also changes (see Chapter 5). Given that few studies have directly evaluated how reptiles will respond to climate change, and little is known particularly about the Pacific Northwest and Oregon, additional studies are required to evaluate expectations of how climate change will affect reptiles.

7.2.3 Land Birds

Oregon is one of the most ecologically diverse states in the U.S. with all four of the world's major biomes represented: alpine/tundra, desert, grassland, and forest. Given the ubiquitous distribution of land birds throughout the state and these regions, there is immense avian diversity representing over half of all land birds known to occur in North America north of Mexico (810 species, Sibley, 2000): 360 bird species regularly occur in Oregon and an additional 135 are more occasional visitors (Marshall et al., 2003). Among land birds breeding in Oregon, three are federally listed under the U.S. Endangered Species Act: Northern Spotted Owl (*Strix occidentalis caurina*), Western Snowy Plover (*Charadrius alexandrinus nivosus*), and the Marbled Murrelet (*Brachyramphus marmoratus*). The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service recently (March 2010) determined that ESA-listing of the Greater Sage-Grouse (*Centrocercus urophasianus*) was "warranted, but precluded by higher priority listing actions." They will develop a proposed rule to list the Greater Sage-Grouse as their priorities allow (Federal Register 2010). Federal species considered candidates for Endangered Species Act-listing include Yellow-Billed Cuckoos (*Coccyzus americanus*) and Streaked Horned Larks (*Eremophila alpestris strigata*). There are an addition 22 avian species of federal concern (www.fws.gov/oregonfwo/species/Data/Default.asp#Birds).

Birds provide recreational benefits to hunters, bird-watchers, and overall appreciators of nature. They contribute substantially to Oregon tourism, outdoor recreation, outdoor sporting good manufacturers, as well as private and federal habitat conservation efforts in the State. The ubiquitous distribution of birds throughout all habitats in Oregon lends them to be susceptible to the varying effects climate change may have on each biome. Further, most birds are migratory, hence they are also subjected to changing climates along their migratory pathways going north and south, as well as their wintering grounds (Both et al., 2009). As reported in the

most recent *State of the Birds* (NABCI, 2010): “Birds in every terrestrial and aquatic habitat will be affected by climate change, although individual species in each habitat are likely to respond differently.”

Avian response to climate change around the world has been manifested in several ways: the geographical distribution of species has shifted poleward and to higher altitudes; and the beginning of the breeding season and/or migration is shifting to earlier dates (Moller et al., 2004; Gienapp, 2008; Sheldon, 2010). Some birds that once were migratory (e.g., Canada Geese, *Branta canadensis*) have become permanent residents in one location throughout the year. Such change can have a domino effect on other species accustomed to occupying previously open habitats during certain times of year.

The 2010 *State of the Birds* evaluated vulnerability to climate change for every avian species in North America (NABCI, 2010). Among all Oregon birds, nine species were given the highest rating for vulnerability and all were coastal species. Two of these species were breeding Black Oystercatchers (*Haematopus bachmani*; Fig. 7.4) and Pigeon Guillemots (*Cepphus columba*), and seven were species that migrated through or wintered on the Oregon coast: Surf-bird (*Aphriza virgata*), Wandering Tattler (*Tringa incana*), Yellow-Billed Loon (*Gavia adamsii*), Black Turnstone (*Arenaria melanocephala*), Western Sandpiper (*Calidris mauri*), Rock Sandpiper (*Calidris ptilocnemis*), and Short-Billed Dowitcher (*Limnodromus griseus*; also found in the Willamette Valley and Great Basin).



Figure 7.4 Rising sea levels and ocean acidification threaten breeding and feeding habitats, respectively, for these Black Oystercatchers, one of nine bird species in Oregon given the highest rating for vulnerability to climate change by the North American Bird Conservation Initiative (NACBI, 2010). Photo by Brian Guzzetti.

Climate change has not been definitively studied for birds in Oregon, although observed general patterns in climate allow one to suggest changes that might occur among the varied habitats. Overall, predictions for Oregon and the Pacific Northwest are for warmer wetter winters and hotter drier summers (Karl et al. 2009; Chapter 1). On the Pacific Coast, rising sea levels are expected to inundate or fragment low-lying habitats such as the estuaries, rocky intertidal areas and sandy beaches (Chapter 6). Increasing frequency and severity of storms and increases in water temperature and acidity will affect the quality and quantity of coastal habitats and alter marine food webs (Chapter 6 and this chapter). Changes in nearshore sea surface

temperatures, though smaller than on land, are likely to substantially exceed interannual variability (Chapter 1). Coastal bird species are expected to shift their distributions northward, as warmer temperatures cause shifts in food resources and nesting opportunities (Browne and Dell, 2007). Lower seasonal flows of freshwater into Pacific coastal marshes will change water and soil salinity and affect the plants and invertebrates needed by foraging waterbirds. This will affect beach nesting and foraging for resident species such as Snowy Plovers and Black Oystercatchers. The *State of the Birds* (NABCI, 2010) found that most coastal birds show medium or high vulnerability to climate change. In addition to the most vulnerable species listed above, coastal species expected to be particularly impacted are diving ducks, such as Canvasbacks (*Aythya valisineria*) and Ruddy Ducks (*Oxyura jamaicensis*) because their existing habitats in the region have already been severely affected by human development (Glick, 2005; Brown and Dell, 2007). Other migratory birds such as the Western Sandpiper, Wandering Tattler, Whimbrel (*Numenius phaeopus*), Harlequin Duck (*Histrionicus histrionicus*), Red-Throated Loon (*Gavia stellata*) and many others will be vulnerable to these changes in their stopover and wintering habitats.

The Willamette Valley provides refuge for hundreds of thousands of Canada Geese, Dunlin (*Calidris alpina*), and other water birds in the winter (Taft and Haig 2003). The predicted warmer, wetter winters could enhance this wetland/savannah habitat. However, the more ephemeral wetlands are created by rain, the more they are drained for agricultural reasons (Taft et al., 2008). Thus, summer residents such as Oregon's state bird, the Western Meadowlark (*Sturnella neglecta*), may not fare as well as warmer temperatures dry up water resources and invertebrates. The largest urban areas in Oregon are located in the Willamette Valley, and common urban birds such as Vaux's Swift (*Chaetura vaux*) and Common Nighthawks (*Chordeiles minor*) are declining (NABCI, 2009). Ironically, resident urban birds appear to be holding their own, yet migrants such as the swifts and nighthawks are not.

Further inland, snowpack has decreased substantially and will continue to do so (Chapter 3). Impacts will probably be high for mountainous wetlands where temperature-sensitive birds will be unable to move upslope (NABCI, 2010). Wetlands that depend on snowmelt will diminish or disappear. This lack of water or declining water levels in permanent and ephemeral Cascade Mountain lakes may most affect nearby cavity-nesting ducks such as the mergansers, Common Goldeneye (*Bucephala clangula*), and Bufflehead (*B. albeola*). Other Pacific forest birds of similar concern include Marbled Murrelet, Spotted Owl, Olive-Sided Flycatcher (*Contopus cooperi*), Varied Thrush (*Ixoreus naevius*), Band-Tailed Pigeon (*Patagioenas fasciata*), Rufous Hummingbird (*Selasphorus rufus*), White-Headed Woodpecker (*Picoides albolarvatus*) and Chestnut-Backed Chickadee (*Poecile rufescens*) (NABCI, 2009).

Warmer, wetter winters and hotter drier summers may prove to be an additional challenge for the threatened Northern Spotted Owl in the Coast Range and Cascade Mountains (Johnson, 1994; Glenn, 2009; Carroll, 2010). Glenn (2009) and Carroll (2010) both found changing climate, particularly wetter winters, accounted for moderate to high amounts of variation in owl survival and population growth rates. McRae et al. (2008) similarly found that small changes in vital rates resulting from climate change or other stressors can have large consequences for population trajectories in Winter Wrens (*Troglodytes troglodytes*) in mature conifer forests in the

Cascades as well as Song Sparrows (*Melospiza melodia*), which prefer more open, shrubby Cascade habitats.

In the Great Basin, decreased summer precipitation will result in an increase in fuels from the growth of annual weeds leading to conditions for extensive and intensive fires. Many arid land birds (over 40%; NABCI, 2009) are at increased risk because of fire, drought and the potential for summertime temperatures greater than they can tolerate. Important wintering areas for many arid land birds may also become unsuitable due to increased drought (NABCI, 2010). Greater Sage-Grouse, other ground-nesting and sage-nesting birds are particularly vulnerable because of their high site fidelity. The climate-enhanced succession to juniper forest in the Great Basin will further exacerbate these habitat limitations.

Understanding the impact of climate change for the many water bird species using the chain of wetlands in Oregon's western Great Basin is complex. Most simply put, the higher salinity (salty) wetlands such as Lake Abert and Summer Lake in south-central Oregon provide superabundant invertebrate food resources for adults (Haig et al., 1998; Plissner et al., 2000). However, chicks need to live near freshwater because they do not possess a developed salt gland (Mahoney and Jehl, 1985; Barnes and Nudds, 1991; Hannam et al., 2003). Thus, the juxtaposition of the need for fresh and saline wetlands is exacerbated by changing climate patterns for the region. If summers are hotter, then freshwater sites will become more saline and less useful for raising young water birds. However if there is increased precipitation, then the decreased salinity at sites like Summer Lake and Abert Lake will decrease food availability for adult breeding birds and millions of water birds that pass through on migration. These changes will be felt most by the species most dependent on them. Most of North America's Snowy Plovers breed in the region. Most of North America's Eared Grebes (*Aechmophorus occidentalis*), Long-Billed Dowitchers (*Limnodromus scolopaceus*), and the all of the world's Wilson's Phalaropes (*Phalaropus tricolor*) use the region during migration. Most of the world's American Avocets (*Recurvirostra americana*) use the region for an extended post-breeding period—over 50% of this species breed in the Great Basin, and most of the world's White-Faced Ibis (*Plegadis chihi*) breed in the Great Basin (reviewed in Warnock et al. 1998). Western Grebe (*Aechmophorus occidentalis*), Clark's Grebe (*A. clarkii*) and Northern Pintail (*Anas acuta*) will also be vulnerable to changes in water level and distribution that affect breeding habitats (NABCI, 2010).

7.2.3.1. Research needs

As the climate changes and Oregon birds respond to these perturbations, it is important to recall that most of Oregon's birds are migrants. Thus, we need to understand how their world is changing in each phase of their annual cycle and how carryover of changes in one phase of the annual cycle is affecting the next (Webster et al., 2002). In many cases, we do not know migrant pathways to winter sites or locations of these winter sites. Understanding this annual connectivity is key to conservation planning. Closer to home, we need to better document basic information on distribution, abundance, elevation, and habitats used by birds now and as they change in the future. Even the most common of Oregon's birds must be understood, as the scale of change we are undergoing is far greater than we could have imagined. Patterns in Oregon will likely follow those predicted for California (Stralberg et al., 2009), hence managers will need to consider the potential for changes in community composition and unanticipated

consequences of novel species assemblages. One way to track these changes would be to institute a system such as the California Avian Data Center (data.prbo.org/cadc2) in which a species, habitat, region, etc. can be queried as to its projected distribution as a result of climate change over particular time frames. At the least, bird distribution information could be entered into eBird (ebird.org) or the USGS North American Bird Phenology Program (www.pwrc.usgs.gov/bpp/index.cfm), web-based datasets for amateurs and professionals interested in changing locations of bird species in real time.

In any case, the unprecedented events we are experiencing will require an unprecedented effort to understand the changes on Oregon's birds and provide for their future existence.

7.2.4 Land mammals

Mammals in Oregon are a major source of economic activity through hunting, wildlife watching, and trapping. Mammals also influence habitat for fish, birds, and other species, help control agricultural pests, and are highly valued by the public as wilderness symbols and part of the state's biodiversity. Oregon has a diverse assemblage of land mammals representing most mammalian orders and families found in North America, including about 128 native species and at least 9 established non-native species (Verts and Carraway, 1998). Species found only in (i.e., endemic to) Oregon include two species of shrew (*Sorex bairdi* and *S. pacificus*) and the Camas pocket gopher (*Thomomys bulbivorus*). The red tree vole (*Arborimus longicaudus*) is endemic to Oregon and extreme northeastern California, and the gray vole (*Microtus canicaudus*) is endemic to Oregon and Clark County of Washington (Verts and Carraway, 1998). Oregon was recently recolonized by gray wolf (*Canis lupus*) and also colonized by moose (*Alces alces*) (Pat Matthews, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, personal communication). Species listed under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) include the endangered Columbian subspecies of white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus leucurus*), gray wolves, and the threatened Canada lynx (*Lynx canadensis*) (Oregon Natural Heritage Information Center, 2004; Fig. 7.2.4.A), although lynx are not known to breed in Oregon (Verts and Carroway 1998). Recent candidate species for ESA listing include fisher (*Martes pennanti*), Washington ground squirrel (*Spermophilus washingtoni*), and American pika (*Ochotona princeps*). The state is also home to at least 18 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service "species of concern," including pygmy rabbit (*Brachylagus idahoensis*), wolverine (*Gulo gulo*), 10 species of bat, 3 species of pocket gopher (*Thomomys* spp.), Preble's shrew (*Sorex preblei*), and two species of vole (*Arborimus* spp.) (United States Fish and Wildlife Service, 2010).

(a)



(b)



(c)



Figure 7.5 Three large endangered mammals in Oregon. (a) The Columbian white-tailed deer is restricted to Douglas County and several islands in the Columbia River. (b) The gray wolf has recently recolonized Oregon, yet the impact of climate change on large predators in Oregon is unclear. (c) The Canada lynx is associated with persistent snow cover during winter months (photos courtesy of the American Society of Mammalogists).

The effects of expected climate change on Oregon's mammals have not been evaluated specifically, but several studies have examined past and future climate effects on small mammals in larger regions that include Oregon. For instance, Beever et al. (2003) recorded more apparent population extinctions of pika (*O. princeps*) in low elevation mountain ranges in the Great Basin deserts of western North America, including areas of eastern Oregon. This range contraction to higher elevations has occurred over the past 7,500 years as the climate has warmed and become more arid (Grayson, 2005), but warming is expected to accelerate much more rapidly during this century (Galbreath et al., 2009; Chapter 1). However, some low elevation populations of pika have persisted (Beever et al., 2008; Simpson, 2009), perhaps due to favorable small-scale habitats that provide shelter from higher temperatures. Studies of historical change in species distribution or abundance from the fossil record (Grayson, 2000; Blois and Hadly, 2009) demonstrate that periods of warming and drying occurred in the Great Basin within the last 10,000 years. These past climate shifts were associated with rapid loss or range contraction of species of small mammals adapted to wetter conditions, such as pocket gophers (*Thomomys* spp.), pygmy rabbit (*B. idahoensis*), and yellow-bellied marmot (*Marmota flaviventris*), as well as expansion of species adapted for arid habitats, such as kangaroo rats (*Dipodomys* spp.). Grayson (2000, 2006) predicted that increases in summer temperature would cause declines in species such as bushy-tailed woodrat (*Neotoma cinerea*), Great Basin pocket mouse (*Perognathus parvus*), and western harvest mouse (*Reithrodontomys megalotis*), but only if precipitation decreases (see Chapter 3). Any major shift in precipitation (drier or wetter) would be expected to influence communities of small mammals by favoring either dry or wet-adapted species (Grayson, 2000). Predicted extinction of many Great Basin mammal species, such as the western jumping mouse (*Zapus princeps*), Belding's ground squirrel (*Spermophilus beldingi*), and the whitetailed jackrabbit (*Lepus townsendii*) resulting from an anticipated 3°C (5.4°F) temperature increase (McDonald and Brown, 1992; see Chapter 1) may be overstated because dispersal potential was underestimated for many Great Basin species (Grayson, 2006; Waltari and Guralnick, 2009).

Few if any studies have evaluated effects of climate change on mammals elsewhere in Oregon, other than a range-wide assessment of pika that included habitat in the Cascade Mountain

Range (Galbreath et al., 2009). Because most Oregon mammal species are not endemic to the state (Verts and Carraway, 1998), some climate change research on mammals outside Oregon is relevant. Most such research has occurred in California, which has a similar range of habitats and high faunal overlap with Oregon. Moritz et al. (2008) evaluated changes from historic (early 20th century) to current distributions of 28 small mammal species in the Sierra Nevada mountains of California. They found that half of those species shifted their ranges to higher elevations over that period of warming, including Belding's ground squirrel (*S. beldingi*), water shrew (*Sorex palustris*), American pika (*O. princeps*), bushy-tailed woodrat (*N. cinerea*), golden-mantled ground squirrel (*Spermophilus lateralis*), and long-tailed vole (*Microtus longicaudus*). However, some lower-elevation species, such as the western harvest mouse (*R. megalotis*) and the montane shrew (*Sorex monticolus*), expanded their ranges. Also, migration appeared to moderate some of the apparent impacts of climate change over the last century (Moritz et al., 2008). Desert bighorn sheep (*Ovis canadensis nelsoni*) in the Mojave, Great Basin, and Sonoran Deserts of California likewise showed a range contraction to higher elevation and wetter mountain ranges during the period 1940–2000; populations in higher elevation habitats also retained greater genetic diversity (Epps et al., 2006). After observing recolonization of some lower elevation habitats by desert bighorn sheep, Epps et al. (2010) argued that maintaining connectivity among fragmented populations of climate-sensitive species may offer the best opportunity to manage impacts of climate change at local and regional scales. Wolverine (*G. gulo*), possibly extirpated from Oregon but still occasionally reported, require persistent winter snows for successful reproduction and, thus, have been negatively affected by declining snowpack across North America (Brodie and Post, 2010). Canada lynx are also associated with winter snow cover (Verts and Carraway 1998) and could be affected by changes in snowpack. There is little research on the effects of climate change on bats in the western United States, although Adams and Hayes (2008) determined that the fringed bat (*Myotis thysanodes*) had high water requirements during lactation and would have less successful reproduction if the climate becomes more arid. Reproductive success in many temperate bat species is linked to precipitation (e.g., Frick et al., 2010).

Climate envelope modeling of the responses of land mammals to climate change in California suggested that the greatest potential for changes in species distributions was in the arid eastern regions, while mammal distributions in the Sierra Nevada and Central Valley remained relatively stable (Parra and Monahan, 2008), suggesting that similar patterns might be observed in the arid regions of eastern Oregon. Precipitation, rather than temperature, often has the strongest influence on mammalian body condition or population dynamics, particularly in arid regions. For instance, precipitation was the stronger determinant of body size of California ground squirrel (*Spermophilus beecheyi*; Blois et al., 2008) as well as diet quality and reproductive success of desert bighorn sheep (Epps, 2004; Wehausen, 2005). However, predicted changes in precipitation are much more variable than predicted changes in temperature among the current spectrum of global climate change models (e.g., Loarie et al., 2008; Parra and Monahan, 2008; see Chapter 3), rendering impacts on species in arid lands and other habitats even less predictable.

7.2.4.1 Research needs

Anticipating the impacts of future climate change on mammals requires (1) understanding how to accurately downscale global climate change models to regional scales; (2) understanding the effects of climate on habitat (in particular, vegetation and surface water); (3) understanding the effects of changes in habitat, precipitation, and temperature on physiology, behavior, and population dynamics; and (4) understanding complex interactions among species and with other factors, such as disease. The first two areas are being addressed in other arenas of climate change research, whereas the third often must be approached on a species-by-species basis. Species inhabiting deserts (Loarie et al., 2009), high elevations (Parmesan, 2006), and other ecosystems already identified as “high risk” are the most obvious candidates for future research. Some interactions between species are already anticipated. For instance, American beaver (*Castor canadensis*) dams may retain water for longer periods in freshwater streams, which could help mitigate impacts of early snowmelt or changes in precipitation (Hood and Bayley, 2008) on freshwater ecosystems (see Section 7.3). Other important considerations include how predicted climate changes that affect human activities on agricultural lands (Chapter 4) and managed forests (Chapter 5) may affect mammal species restricted to such habitats, such as the Camas pocket gopher (*T. bulbivorus*), which are found only in the intensively-farmed Willamette Valley. Refining predictions for future precipitation and identifying basic relationships among mammalian population dynamics and climate variables may be the highest priorities for future research.

7.3 Freshwater Fishes and Invertebrates

Land use change and industrial/municipal development have directly and indirectly warmed streams and rivers throughout Oregon, contributing to the decline of anadromous salmon and trout, resident salmonid fishes, and other cold water species (USACE, 2008; NWPCC, 2004). More than 11,000 miles of streams and rivers in Oregon have been listed as impaired based on temperatures that exceed the water quality standard. In a recent analysis of water quality in the Willamette River basin, more than 35% of the streams were classified as poor quality (Annear et al., 2004). The human population in the Willamette Basin is projected to double over the next 50 years (Hulse et al., 2002), creating more pressure to convert riparian areas and floodplains, develop more roads and drainage ditches, and generate greater volumes of thermal effluents that heat streams and rivers. In addition to accelerated human impacts on river systems, the regional and global climate is projected to warm substantially in coming decades (Chapter 1). The distribution of cold-water species will potentially shrink and become disconnected as thermal regimes in river networks warm more rapidly due to human influences and climate warming.

7.3.1 Freshwater Invertebrates

Aquatic invertebrates are present in all Oregon freshwater habitats, from seasonal alpine ponds and temporary (ephemeral) desert streams, to permanent (perennial) lakes and rivers. Broadly speaking, “aquatic invertebrates” include all of the aquatic insects (mayflies, dragonflies,

stoneflies, etc.) as well as crayfish, snails, fairy shrimp, clams, and related groups. Aquatic invertebrates are key consumers of aquatic plants and forest leaf litter, and in turn they constitute a critical food source for fish (including young salmon and steelhead), birds, bats, and other animals. Recreationally, many groups of aquatic insects are important for trout fisheries and the fly fishing industry. Many aquatic invertebrate species require clean, cold water year-round, and for this reason they are used to monitor the ecosystem status of rivers and streams (Carter et al., 2007).

Oregon possesses a great diversity of aquatic invertebrate species, due largely to the sheer volume and diversity of aquatic habitats distributed across the state. For example, Oregon is home to at least 88 species of dragonflies and damselflies (Kondratieff, 2000), 116 species of stoneflies (Kondratieff and Baumann, 2000), and 142 species of mayflies (Meyer and McCafferty, 2007). Distinct invertebrate communities are found in springtime ponds, snowmelt-driven headwater streams, isolated desert springs, and large rivers. Of particular interest with respect to climate change are “headwater specialist” species, which are often restricted to high-elevation, cold-temperature mountain streams that are heavily influenced by melting snowpack (Meyer et al., 2007). While no studies have directly examined how climate change might affect any of these habitats in Oregon, we can obtain guidance from studies done in similar habitats in North America, Europe, and Australia.

Aquatic invertebrates are strongly affected by changes in both hydrology (a river’s characteristic pattern of baseflow, flood, and drought) and temperature, and both of these factors are expected to change substantially under most climate change scenarios. For many freshwater aquatic organisms, hydrology is the “master variable” that dictates fundamental aspects of their life cycle, ecology, and distribution (Poff et al., 1997). Similarly, stream temperature affects the growth rate, biomass, and distribution of many aquatic invertebrate species (Vannote and Sweeney, 1980).

In Oregon’s mountain regions, a shift from winter snowpack to winter rainfall could reduce the abundance and diversity of aquatic invertebrates. Although milder winter conditions could create new stream habitat at higher elevations, studies from other regions suggest these habitats might not be suitable for many aquatic invertebrate species. In a long-term study in the Swiss Alps, Finn and coauthors (2010) found that stream habitats became significantly less stable (higher flow variability) as permanent snowpack retreated over a five decade period. This instability was also linked to fluctuations in aquatic invertebrate community structure over shorter timescales. This change may have been due to decreasing or more erratic groundwater recharge as glaciers receded, as documented by Haldorsen and Heim (1999) for Arctic streams.

Climate predictions for mountain regions also include more winter precipitation falling as rain instead of snow, as well as earlier melting of accumulated snowpack (Chapter 3). This change will create a substantially different environment for aquatic invertebrates because in snowpack-dominated streams, winter flows are relatively constant, and there is a pronounced but predictable spring flood associated with melting of the snowpack. By contrast, rainfall-dominated streams can experience major floods during the winter season. Studies of streams in the Oregon Cascades have shown that flow variability influences communities of aquatic invertebrates, with more stable stream types generally exhibiting higher density and greater

biodiversity (Yamamuro, 2009). In some parts of Oregon, deep volcanic aquifers might be expected to buffer stream hydrology and maintain stable flows, even as more precipitation falls as rain instead of snow (Chapter 3). For most streams, however, a shift towards more variable winter flows may result in lower biodiversity and abundance of aquatic invertebrates.

In Oregon's arid regions, less frequent or more variable precipitation may cause some streams and ponds to shift from perennial (surface water year-round) to intermittent (surface water for only part of the year). The transition from perennial to intermittent water bodies can bring major shifts in invertebrate community structure as well, due to differences in nutrient dynamics and predator communities (e.g., intermittent habitats often are fishless). The differences in water permanence alone may be sufficient to produce differences in invertebrate communities, because many invertebrate species are unable to survive prolonged periods of drought and desiccation (drying). In other arid regions, decreased precipitation is expected to be especially problematic because groundwater and stream flows already are compromised by increasing human demand and extraction in the American Southwest (Grimm et al., 1997; Deacon et al., 2007). The situation likely will be similar in Oregon's arid regions, where high demand for limited water supplies will only exacerbate the ecological changes produced by a changing climate.

Increasing temperatures may reduce the biodiversity of aquatic invertebrate communities, especially when the temperature tolerances of some species are exceeded. Most aquatic invertebrates have a defined range of stream temperature tolerance within which they can survive, with some species adapted to warm, oxygen-poor waters and others specializing on colder, oxygen-rich habitats. Studies in European alpine zones have noted a local increase in the number of species as cold snowmelt-driven streams became warmer due to climate change (e.g., Brown et al., 2007, and Jurasinski and Kreyling, 2007, for plant communities), possibly because of the enhanced ecosystem productivity that can be associated with warmer temperatures. At face value, this increase in species diversity at a single site may seem like a positive effect of a warming climate. However, these same studies found that overall diversity across sites actually decreased, primarily because alpine headwater specialists were being replaced by widespread generalist species from lower elevations. Several species that require cold temperatures had declined greatly and were predicted to become locally extinct if the warming trend continued. To some degree, the combined effects of changing hydrology and increasing stream temperatures might eventually push many headwater species "off the top of the mountain," as has been extensively documented for many terrestrial plant and animal species (e.g., Section 7.2.4). Overall, warming temperatures in Oregon mountain streams can be predicted to provide some positive benefits at the local scale (increased local diversity), but these benefits are predicted to be outweighed by negative impacts at the regional scale (decreased overall diversity and loss of some specialist species).

Aside from altering patterns of aquatic invertebrate biodiversity and distribution, changes in water temperature alter the population dynamics of individual species. The "phenology" of aquatic invertebrates refers to their cycle of growth, maturation, and reproduction. For many species, if not most, phenology is strongly determined by temperature. Thus, a shift towards warmer spring temperatures might produce a much earlier phenology, such that aquatic invertebrates reach reproductive maturity at an earlier date (e.g., Section 7.2.1). This

phenomenon is well-documented in plants, insects, and birds, with similar patterns occurring in aquatic invertebrates (Finn and Poff, 2008; Strayer and Dudgeon, 2010). Mayflies in the Rocky Mountains have been observed to emerge earlier during periods of lower snow pack and earlier snowmelt (Harper and Peckarsky, 2006). The ramifications for entire aquatic communities of such shifts in the phenology of single species remain unknown. It is possible that some aquatic invertebrate prey species could become unsynchronized with their predators (fish, birds, or other animals), but this outcome remains to be demonstrated directly.

In summary, Oregon has a great diversity of aquatic habitats that likely will be affected by climate change. The most immediate effects are likely to arise from changes in aquatic hydrology and temperature. The expectation from studies in other regions similar to Oregon is that biodiversity will decrease in general, although local increases are possible. Headwater specialists that depend on cold water and snowmelt are especially vulnerable, as are arid land species that depend on year-round water.

7.3.2 Salmon and other freshwater fishes

Projection of the effects of climate change on 57 species of North American freshwater fish indicated that 37% of the current locations inhabited by cold-water fishes would not support these species over the next century (Mohseni et al., 2003). Another study of climate effects on coldwater fishes concluded that trout habitats throughout the U.S. would be reduced by 15–40% by 2090 (O’Neal et al., 2002). This study provided regional estimates as well, and projected that trout habitat in the Pacific Northwest would decline by 8–33% by 2090. Salmon habitat is even more vulnerable to the effects of climate change because more of the habitat of salmon is at lower, warmer elevations. O’Neal et al. (2002) projected that suitable salmon habitat in Oregon and Idaho would shrink by 40% by 2090, but Washington would experience only a 22% loss, reflecting the cooler temperatures found in more northerly coastal drainages. Bull trout (*Salvelinus confluentus*) require colder temperature than other salmonid fishes and may be more sensitive to regional climate warming. Estimates of climate-related habitat loss for bull trout in the Columbia River basin range from 22% to 92% (B. Reiman, personal communication, as cited by ISAB, 2007).

Similar results have been projected for other regions with native salmonid fishes. Estimates of habitat loss for brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*) in the Appalachian Mountains range from 53% to 97% (Fleebe et al., 2006). Habitat for trout in the North Platte River in the Rocky Mountains of Colorado is projected to shrink by 7–72% as a result of climate change (Rahel, 1996). Species of cold-water fish in the Muskegon River basin in Michigan are projected to decline by 2100, but the geographic ranges of cool-water and warm-water species are predicted to expand (Steen et al., 2010).

The context for analyses of habitat losses related to climate change assumes that air surface temperatures will change, leading to increased rates of warming from headwater streams to large rivers (Chapter 3). Temperatures at stream sources will change slightly but warm more rapidly, and higher temperatures in large rivers will reflect the increases in surface air temperatures. Summer droughts and reduced snow pack will cause contraction of the stream network and current year-round headwater streams will become intermittent seasonal streams.

Rain-on-snow zones will extend higher in elevation and winter flood magnitudes may increase. Human population growth will increase demands for water, and withdrawals from surface water and groundwater will exacerbate effects of climate change on water temperatures and low-flow stream networks.

Various native freshwater fishes in the Pacific Northwest require cold water and are potentially vulnerable to warming associated with climate change. Coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*), rainbow trout (*O. mykiss*), cutthroat trout (*O. clarki*), and five species of sculpin (*Cottus* spp.) normally are found in waters less than 17°C (63°F) (Huff et al., 2006; Fig. 7.6). Columbia River white sturgeon (*Acipenser transmontanus*) spawn at temperatures in the range of 10–18°C (50–64°F) (Parsley et al., 1993). Sturgeon eggs die at 20°C (68°F) (Wang et al., 1985). The upper lethal temperature limit of eggs and larvae of Pacific lamprey (*Lampetra tridentata*) is 22°C (72°F) (Meeuwig et al., 2005). The state of Oregon has reviewed thermal tolerances and upper incipient lethal levels in establishing temperature standards under the Clean Water Act (see tables in Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, 1995; McCullough et al., 2001). In the face of climate change, the length of streams and rivers that exceeds the upper incipient lethal levels for species of native fish would likely expand.



Figure 7.6. Cutthroat trout, one of many native Pacific Northwest freshwater fishes potentially vulnerable to a warming climate.

Climate change scenarios in the Pacific Northwest project increased frequency and duration of summer drought (Chapter 3). Small headwater streams will become intermittent, increasing the death rate of eggs and juvenile fish. Extension of drought into early autumn can have substantial negative impacts on salmonid fishes. Populations of spring Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) in the Salmon River in Idaho increase with the size of autumn water discharges (Crozier and Zabel, 2006). Chinook salmon juveniles in wide and shallow streams are affected by summer low flows and maximum temperatures more than fish in deeper channels (Torgerson et al., 1999; Crozier and Zabel, 2006).

Water temperature influences the time required for fish eggs to develop and the rate at which fry and juvenile fish grow. Life histories of freshwater fishes are closely tied to habitat conditions, food supplies, migration, and transitions between freshwater and saltwater for anadromous species. Shifts in timing and the consequences for critical life-history requirements (such as migration, egg development, juvenile rearing, ocean entry and migration, adult return)

make projections related to timing highly variable, but such changes have substantial potential to negatively affect hatching, growth, migration, and survival. Warmer water temperatures are likely to lead to shorter incubation periods and faster growth and maturation of young fish (Beckman et al., 1998). Faster growth and maturation can have positive effects because young fish attain larger sizes before winter, which increases their survival potential (Quinn and Peterson, 1996). High summer temperatures can also increase metabolic costs and decrease growth during summer (Healy, 2006). However, accelerated growth can also cause earlier entry of juvenile salmon into the ocean. Because salmon and steelhead stocks have evolved to migrate and enter the ocean at specific times of the year, changes in that timing could have either negative or positive outcomes. Timing of ocean entry is known to be a primary factor in survival and production of pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) in the ocean (Henderson et al., 1992; Pearcy, 1992). In Carnation Creek, British Columbia, increased stream temperatures due to logging caused more rapid growth in coho salmon, and juveniles entered the ocean two weeks earlier than normal. Returns of adult coho salmon decreased, and the authors hypothesized that change in timing of ocean entry resulted in higher consumption of young salmon by marine predators (Holtby et al., 1990).

Migration of salmon in the Columbia River is strongly influenced by river temperatures (Gonia et al., 2006; ISAB, 2007). Movement of adult steelhead trout and Chinook salmon decrease sharply at temperatures greater than 18°C (64°F) (Richter and Kolmes, 2005). Others have suggested that 16°C (61°F) is the upper limit for migration of salmon in the upper Columbia and Snake Rivers (Salinger and Anderson, 2006). At higher temperatures, migrating salmon move into cold water refuges in tributaries or deep pools, and hold position until temperatures in the mainstem river decrease (Perry et al., 2002). Adult Chinook salmon did not survive when exposed to a constant temperature of 22°C (72°F) (McCullough et al., 2001).

7.3.2.1 Cold-water refuges

Cold-water refuges for aquatic organisms are created by the exchange of stream waters and ground waters throughout river networks and deep aquifer sources in specific geologic landscapes. Cutthroat trout use cold-water refuges in the mainstem Willamette River disproportionately during summer periods of high temperature (Hulse and Gregory, 2007). Similar results have been observed for coho salmon in the Smith River, and Chinook salmon east of the Cascades (Raskauskas, 2005). Aquifers with sources in the High Cascades create cold-water springs that provide a substantial portion of the water in some tributaries during summer low flow (Tague and Grant, 2004). Distributions of different types of cold-water refuges could determine the future distributions and abundances of native cold-water fishes under warmer climate regimes.

Cold-water habitats occur in alcoves (side channels) on floodplains and in-channel gravel bars (Hulse and Gregory, 2007; Burkeholder et al., 2008). In the upper Willamette River, more than 68% of the sites sampled in floodplain alcoves were colder than the mainstem river, and 37% were 2–9°C (4–16°F) colder than the mainstem sites. Cold-water habitats created by the exchange of stream waters and ground waters provide critical refuges for native salmonid fishes, but few studies have directly linked the use of cold-water habitats with the processes that create and maintain these essential refuges. Chinook salmon in the Yakima River exhibited core

body temperatures 2.5°C (4.5°F) lower than the surrounding river temperature (Bermann and Quinn, 1991), demonstrating a need for cold water habitats throughout the river network for adult salmon. The availability of suitable thermal refuges and appropriate holding habitat within mainstem rivers may affect long-term population survival. Torgerson et al. (1999) found Chinook salmon in the John Day River system primarily in deeper pools or tributary junctions with cooler temperatures. Subsequent studies revealed little exchange of stream waters and ground waters in these reaches, so the cooler temperatures were source-related and not exchange-related (Wright et al., 2005). Juvenile coho salmon in the Smith River avoided warmer mainstem river habitats (up to 25°C or 77°F) and aggregated in cold-water habitats (Raskauskas, 2005). Fifteen cold-water refuges identified in 15 km (9 mi) of stream contained the majority of coho salmon in the reach. In floodplain alcoves of the Willamette River colder than the mainstem, more than 80% of the fish species observed were native species; but in floodplain alcoves warmer than the mainstem, 60% of the species observed were non-native species (S. Gregory and D. Hulse, unpublished data). Studies of fish distributions and water temperatures in Oregon demonstrated that most native fish in the Willamette River occurred in waters less than 20°C (68°F), with only reddsideshiner (*Richardsonius balteatus*) and speckled dace (*Rhinichthys osculus*) normally occupying waters as warm as 23-25°C (73-77°F) (Huff et al., 2005).

7.3.2.2 *Effects of increased flooding*

In the Pacific Northwest, climate change assessments indicate that winter floods may increase as a result of expanded rain-on-snow zones (Chapter 3). Expanded area of floodplain could have both positive and negative effects on aquatic ecosystems. Floods remove silt from streambeds, create spawning gravel deposits, create pools, deposit riffles, accumulate wood in complex habitats, deliver food resources from adjacent terrestrial ecosystems, and shape diverse and productive floodplains (Swanson et al., 1998, Hulse and Gregory 2004). Increased flooding would provide more of these benefits and possibly restore flood processes in tributaries where flood control has greatly decreased the frequency and magnitude of flooding. But floods also can have detrimental effects on aquatic communities, especially in reaches where channel simplification and bank hardening increase the power of floods but eliminate access to lateral floodplain and riparian refuges. Winter floods can scour gravel nests (redds) while the eggs of Pacific salmon and other salmonid fishes are in the gravel (Jager, 1997). Earlier snowmelt can result in exposure of redds if water levels drop sooner and more rapidly. Siltation during flood events also has the potential to blanket gravels with silt and smother eggs or trap fry.

7.3.2.3 *Effects of increased diseases and parasites*

Warmer waters also increase exposure of fish to diseases and potentially alter the resistance of aquatic organisms to pathogens and parasites (Marcogliese, 2001). Recent studies have documented pre-spawning death rates of 65-90% in spring Chinook salmon in the Willamette River system (C. Schreck, unpublished data). These mortalities occur after migration to their spawning grounds but before spawning, losses not included in regional estimates of returning adult salmon. Disease, exposure to environmental contaminants, and the stress of high temperatures are potential causal factors. Native salmonid fishes in the Willamette River system also are noted for their high susceptibility to bacterial disease. Several of these diseases also have intermediate hosts (e.g., *Ceratomyxa shasta* with a ploychaete worm host *Manayunkia*

speciosa) likely to increase at higher temperatures and in areas of increased sediment deposits, both of which could be worsened by changes in water temperature and flow rates as a result of climate change and human population growth. Elevated temperatures and diseases (primarily the bacterial disease columnaris) were the major causes of the deaths of 33,000 Chinook salmon in the lower Klamath River in 2002 (California Department of Fish and Game, 2003).

7.3.2.4 Effects of community interactions and invasive species

Biotic interactions (competition, predation, etc.) have major influence on the performance of freshwater fishes. Many native species are territorial and compete for feeding positions, hiding cover, and spawning locations. In the Umpqua River, Oregon, juvenile steelhead trout were dominant over redbreast shiners and occupied the most effective feeding locations at temperatures less than 15°C (59°F) (Reeves et al., 1987). However, at temperature above 19°C (66°F), redbreast shiners were dominant and steelhead growth rates declined. In the Rocky Mountains, native cutthroat trout and non-native brook trout were equally competitive in feeding at 10°C (50°F), but brook trout were more efficient in feeding at 20°C (68°F) (DeStaso and Rahel, 1994).

Predation is a major biotic interaction that strongly influences the survival of freshwater fishes. As described earlier, shifts in the timing of migration may expose fish to higher predation in freshwater or marine environments than they would experience under current run timing (Holtby et al., 1990). Consumption of juvenile salmonid fishes by northern pikeminnow (*Ptychocheilus oregonensis*), smallmouth bass (*Micropterus dolomieu*), and walleye (*Sander vitreus*) was greatest as temperatures increased in midsummer (Vigg et al., 1991). In addition, fish may be less able to avoid predators under thermal stress. Chinook salmon were less able to avoid predatory northern pikeminnow at temperatures higher than 20°C (68°F) (Marine and Cech, 2004). Migrating juvenile salmon in the Willamette and Columbia Rivers use shallow margin habitats (Friesen et al., 2004; Tiffan et al., 2006). Increasing temperatures in these lateral habitats would cause these migrating juveniles to move to deeper waters and experience greater risk of predation (Poe et al., 1991).

Many non-native fish species that have been introduced into the Pacific Northwest are warm-water species. There are increased proportions of non-native species and decreased richness of native species in warmer reaches of the Willamette River (Hughes et al., 2005). Non-native species can cause extensive habitat degradation (e.g., carp, catfish), prey on native fish species (largemouth bass, smallmouth bass, walleye, yellow perch, bluegill, warmouth, etc.), hybridize with native species (e.g., brook trout and bull trout), and compete with native species for habitat and food resources. Many invasive species benefit simply from increased maximum temperatures, but increased minimum temperatures in winter may allow non-native species to successfully invade streams and rivers where they currently are excluded by low winter temperatures. Distributions of non-native species have been documented in the Pacific Northwest (LaVigne et al., 2008), but there has been little research on factors that determine their success or their impacts on native communities (see Case Study 7A).

7.3.2.5 *Adaptation to temperature increases through contemporary evolution*

Surface water temperatures are projected to increase by roughly 2–4°C (4–7°F) over the next 100 years (Chapter 3). In many streams and rivers, these temperature increases will either exceed the lethal level for some species or lead to declines caused by physiological and reproductive stress, disease, competition, predation, or presence of invasive species at temperatures lower than lethal levels. This scenario assumes that these species have no ability to adapt to changing temperature. Recent research in New Zealand observed that fall Chinook salmon transplanted from the Sacramento River in 1901 and subsequently outplanted or migrating to warmer rivers in New Zealand have evolved in response to the warmer rivers (Quinn et al., 2001; Kinnison et al., 2008). In less than 30 generations, there was divergence of traits (such as age at maturity, date of return to freshwater, reproductive morphology, reproductive allocation) and shifts in physiological performance (survival and growth) (Quinn et al., 2001; Kinnison et al., 2008). Physiological responses have shifted their maximum physiological performances by as much as 2°C (4°F), indicating that some species like salmonid fishes might be able to adapt to and survive projected temperature increases. Others have observed heritable shifts in traits of sockeye salmon populations in fewer than 13 generations (Hendry et al., 2000). Ecological adaptation and contemporary evolution could allow some species to “keep up” with changing temperature regimes in the Pacific Northwest. Note that salmonid fishes exhibit faster trait divergence and evolutionary rates than many other fish species. Contemporary evolution may not be effective in helping other species of native fish adapt to climate change.

7.3.2.6 *Restoration actions to moderate the effects of climate change*

The major actions that could be taken to minimize habitat losses and ecological consequences of climate change for freshwater fishes in the Pacific Northwest include (1) maintaining water volumes in streams and rivers, (2) improving water quality and habitat complexity in degraded reaches, (3) maintaining natural flow regimes to the extent possible, (4) protecting and restoring riparian and floodplain vegetation, (5) maintaining dynamics floodplains and channels, (6) protecting existing cold-water refuges, and (7) restoring watershed conditions in uplands. These actions are not novel or unique to climate change. These are conservation actions repeatedly called for by all resource management agencies in the Pacific Northwest for the last 50 years. The challenge of climate change in freshwater ecosystems is not a need to respond to a new change but rather the need to implement existing conservation strategies more widely and successfully.

Life histories of aquatic organisms in freshwaters of the Oregon are complex. Some fish species, such as rainbow trout (*O. mykiss*) and cutthroat trout (*O. clarki*), have both resident and anadromous life histories (anadromous rainbows are called “steelheads”). Responses to changes in water temperature and discharge related to climate change may include complex shifts in proportions of life history types, distributions, and timing of life history stages. Changes in freshwater streams, lakes, estuaries, or ocean can be modified by differences in changes in these other major regional habitats within the geographic range of the species. Management decisions will be complex, possibly amplifying, counteracting or altering the biological responses to environmental shifts related to regional climate change. Monitoring of resource trends and

anticipating alternative trajectories of change will be essential for effective adaptive management (see Case Study 7B).

Many ecosystem services, such as flood storage in river floodplains, habitat for aquatic communities, cold-water refuges, and riparian (riverbank) wildlife habitats have been dramatically reduced over the last 150 years in the Pacific Northwest as a result of channel alteration, dikes, riprap, flood control, water withdrawal, and waste discharge. River and stream channels have been straightened and hardened and channel-forming high water flows have been reduced. Floodplain forest and riparian habitats have been reduced by more than 80% in the lowlands. River temperatures have increased and many cold-water refuges along river margins have been destroyed. Restoration measures include efforts to repair channel dynamics (e.g., removal of bank-control structures, reconnection of historical alcoves and other lateral habitats), revegetation (e.g., reforestation, restoration of non-forest wetlands), decreased consumption and removal of surface water, water reuse, and matching various uses to different water-quality sources (Battin et al., 2007). The scientific and logistic challenges of these restoration efforts are substantial, but the rate of restoration mostly is limited by social constraints (e.g., land owner participation and attitude, effective incentives, policies and governance structure).

7.4 Ocean Life

Oregon's territorial sea extends from the beach to 3 nautical miles offshore, yet is part of a much larger ocean region known as the California Current Large Marine Ecosystem (Sherman, 1991). The chemical and physical properties of Oregon's ocean environment, including past and predicted changes due to warming and acidification, are reviewed in Chapter 1. Regarding sea life, our region is part of the Columbian Pacific Marine Ecoregion, extending coastally from Vancouver Island south to Cape Mendocino in northern California (Wilkinson et al., 2009). A region of seasonal upwelling that fertilizes nearshore waters and supports a productive ecosystem, Oregon's territorial sea and numerous estuaries at the mouths of major watersheds support a broad variety of plant and animal life of immense ecological, cultural and economic value, especially in terms of tourism and fishing.

This rich cornucopia of ocean species lives as a web of consumers and prey (Fig. 7.7), the basis of which are the tiny, single-celled, drifting phytoplankton that are the grasses of the sea. These plant-like organisms are eaten by zooplankton, tiny drifting animals that include both permanent forms and the early life stages (larvae) of fishes and larger invertebrates. Many larger animals eat zooplankton, and so the web builds upwards to the top predators, including large fishes, seabirds, marine mammals, and, of course, humans. Because this complex food web interconnects so many species, and because each part of the web faces specific issues with respect to ocean warming and acidification, this section covers in turn phytoplankton, zooplankton, seafloor life, fishes and fisheries, seabirds, and marine mammals.

It is important to keep in mind that predicted future changes in each of these groups of sea life will propagate through the entire food web in ways that may not be predictable. Such indirect

effects include both bottom-up processes, involving changes in the productivity of phytoplankton and seaweeds that feed higher levels in the food web, as well as top-down processes, involving changes in the distribution and abundance of top predators that affect lower levels. Overall, it is highly likely that substantial surprises will be forthcoming in ocean ecosystems during this century as the ocean warms and acidifies.

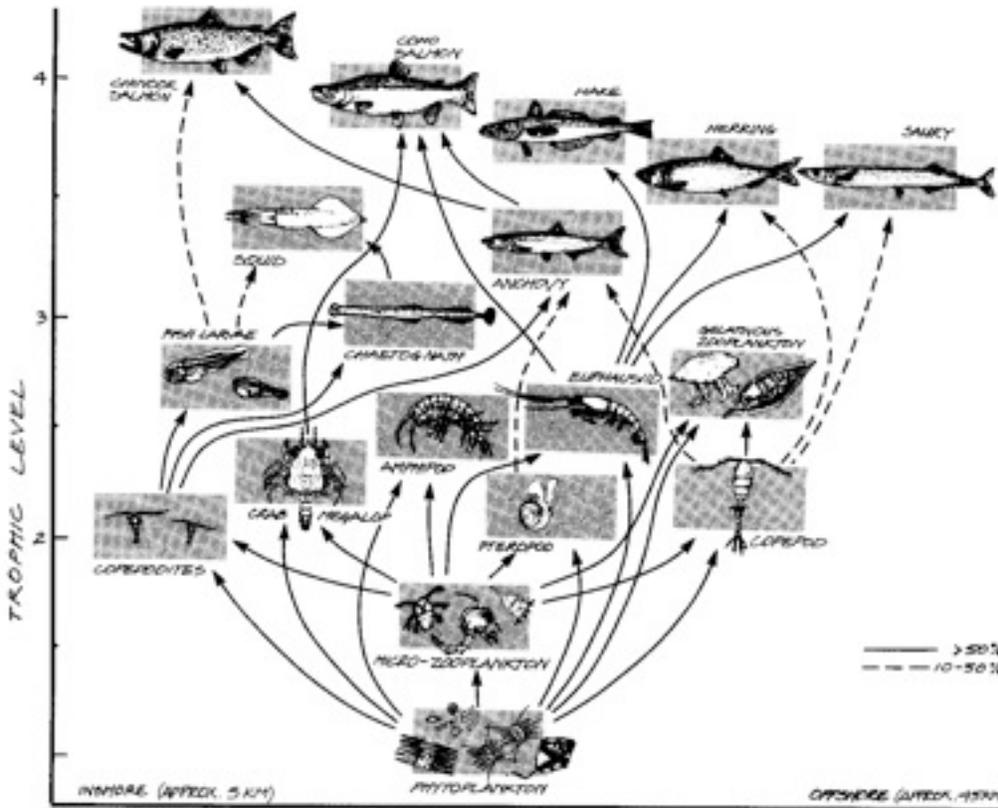


Figure 7.7 Partial food web in Oregon's ocean. Arrows flow from prey to predators, with dashed arrows representing minor links (10–50% consumption). Lower trophic levels feed higher trophic levels. Many species are missing, including larger fishes, seabirds, marine mammals, and human fisheries, as well as all seafloor species. (From Oregon Ocean Resources Management Task Force, 1991.)

7.4.1 Phytoplankton: base of the ocean food web

The term phytoplankton, from the Greek “phyton” (plant) and “planktos” (wanderer), encompasses all microalgae and bacteria that, in the same manner as terrestrial plants, are able to use inorganic nutrients and sunlight to fuel photosynthesis, growth and reproduction. Although they are generally small in size, ranging from 1 to 50 μm (micrometer), phytoplankton are responsible for the production of food and energy that supports most forms of life in the coastal marine environment (Fig. 7.7). Although most phytoplankton are harmless to higher trophic levels—including humans—a few species can develop into harmful algal blooms. Living at the base of the food web, phytoplankton will be the first responders to climate change. Thus,

efforts to monitor alterations in the patterns of abundance, diversity and activity of this vital component of the ocean ecosystem are necessary to inform our understanding of potential impacts on higher trophic levels.

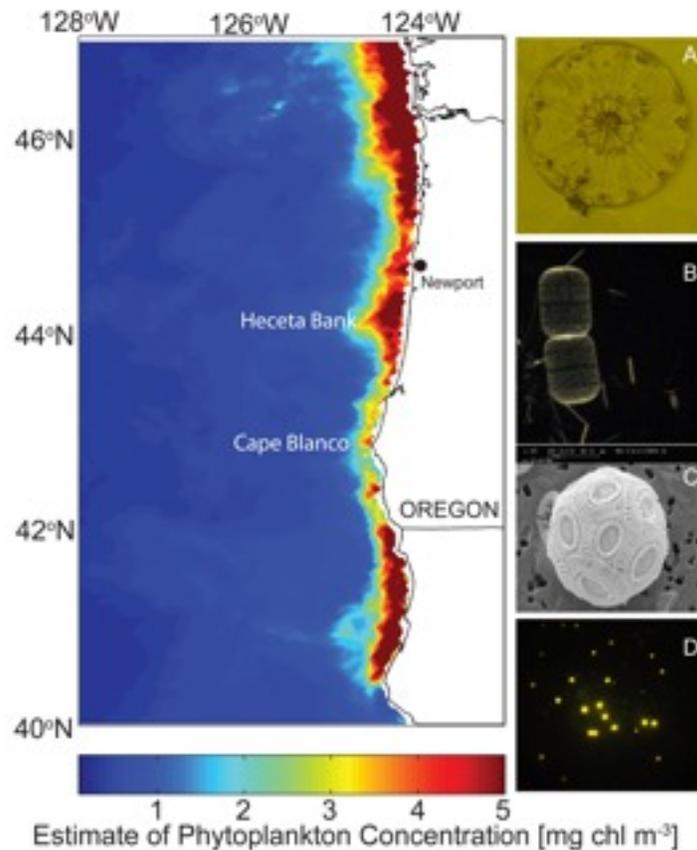


Figure 7.8. Annual mean phytoplankton concentrations for the Oregon region in 2009, where blue represents low levels and red, high levels. The location of Newport, the coastal outcropping at Cape Blanco, and the offshore rocky region, Heceta Bank, are noted. Images to the right illustrate phytoplankton groups common to local waters, including (A–B) diatoms, (C) coccolithophores, and (D) small single-celled cyanobacteria.

7.4.1.2 Variation in time and space

The marine environment over the continental shelf off the Oregon coast supports a large diversity of phytoplankton (Fig. 7.8), including all major classes of microalgae and photosynthetic bacteria (Rappe et al., 1998). However, the abundance of these classes varies in space and time, with primitive microalgae dominating in coastal regions and during periods of high nutrient concentrations, while small marine unicellular photosynthetic bacteria increase in relative abundance as nutrient and productivity levels decrease offshore. Furthermore, phytoplankton concentrations and productivity display a strong seasonal cycle, with maximum values observed during summer upwelling (Thomas et al., 2001; Chapter 1). As these upwelled, nutrient-rich waters move from the coast into the open ocean, phytoplankton grow, remove excess nutrients and form large accumulations (termed "blooms") that ultimately support higher trophic levels and enhance fishery yields.

The accumulation of phytoplankton along the Oregon coast is not uniform as the distributions of these photosynthetic organisms are affected by ocean currents, seafloor contours, and river inputs (Barth and Wheeler, 2005). For example, during summer months, the southward movement of the Columbia River plume acts as a boundary for the offshore extent of elevated concentrations of phytoplankton along the northern Oregon coast. South of Newport, phytoplankton blooms move offshore, as currents flow around the west side of the prominent Stonewall and Heceta Banks and then return to the coast (Barth 2003). The return flow often tends northward, making these banks retentive features that contribute to the accumulation of organic matter resulting from phytoplankton productivity. Finally, the outcropping of Cape Blanco is another topographic feature that forces coastal currents offshore, transporting plankton into the open ocean as well as creating a region of high retention for phytoplankton and larvae south of the Cape. Thus, during the summer months, Heceta Bank and Cape Blanco are zones of persistent and elevated productivity, supporting major fishing grounds. In contrast to the summer upwelling dynamics, the delivery of nutrients into the coastal ocean by rivers becomes an important factor during winter months, affecting the growth and distribution of nearshore phytoplankton. Recent studies suggest that inputs from rivers contribute significantly to the availability of iron and other essential micro-nutrients in these coastal ecosystems (Chase et al., 2007).

In addition to seasonal and latitudinal variability in phytoplankton production, there is also strong between-year variability caused by two main factors: (1) the onset and strength of the upwelling season, and (2) the occurrence of El Niño events. The timing and strength of the upwelling season, possibly caused by the latitudinal position of the jet stream in the upper atmosphere (Bane et al., 2007, Barth et al., 2007) or other atmospheric forcing anomalies (Schwing et al., 2006), not only affects the delivery of nutrients to the well-lit upper layers of the water column, where phytoplankton have sufficient light to grow, but also can delay the transfer of energy to higher trophic levels (Barth et al., 2007). This timing of food availability may be critical to species with strong seasonal reproductive or migratory cycles.

El Niño events, as well as longer-term inter-decadal changes in ocean conditions over the North Pacific, termed the Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO, see Chapter 1), can bring warmer waters along the Oregon coast that appear to displace zooplankton populations northward, and probably phytoplankton species as well (Peterson and Keister 2002). In addition, these warm waters deepen the position of cold and nutrient rich waters along the coast, causing a reduction in the availability of nutrients in the well-lit surface layers that support phytoplankton growth and accumulation during the upwelling season. As a result, fisheries production typically drops during El Niño events and warm phases of the PDO (Pearcy and Schoener, 1987; Mantua et al., 1997).

7.4.1.3 Effects of climate change

Although we do not have extensive data characterizing long-term changes in phytoplankton abundance, diversity, and productivity in response to climate trends, we can still assess the potential effects of predicted changes in environmental factors (previously described in Chapter 1). At a regional scale, long-term changes in the position of the upper atmospheric jet stream affect the timing and duration of upwelling, and hence the delivery of nutrients to the surface

ocean and the magnitude of annual primary production in coastal waters. In addition, these changes have substantial effects on annual precipitation and evaporation over the continent, causing changes in the magnitude of terrestrial nutrient inputs to coastal ecosystems through river discharges. However, land and water use changes in the Columbia and Klamath Basins may need to be considered when assessing long-term changes in river inputs along the Oregon Coast and their impact on coastal phytoplankton dynamics (see Chapter 3).

At a broader scale, potential changes in the dynamics of the offshore North Pacific Ocean, including changes in large-scale currents and increasingly warm surface waters that form a barrier to vertical mixing, may affect the chemical composition of seawater being delivered to and upwelled near the coast of Oregon. Several recent studies have suggested that significant changes in water chemistry can already be observed at large scales, including a decrease in oxygen content (Chan et al., 2008) and an increase in acidity (Feely et al., 2009). Alterations of the rate and magnitude of the delivery of nutrients to the surface ocean could not only alter primary productivity but also lead to changes in the decomposition of this organic matter and a biological drawdown of oxygen (via respiration) which could worsen regions of hypoxia, better known as “dead zones.”

7.4.1.4 Dead zones

Off the coast of Oregon, hypoxic (low oxygen) and anoxic (effectively no oxygen) events have affected both the water column and the benthic environment during the past decade (see also Sections 7.4.2 and 7.4.3). However, the strength and duration of these events displays strong inter-annual variability (Grantham et al., 2004; Chan et al., 2008) resulting from chemical properties of upwelled water, the strength and frequency of upwelling favorable winds along the coast (see Chapter 1), and the ensuing rates of primary production and subsequent microbial respiration over the continental shelf. Although the production and sedimentation of organic matter by phytoplankton plays an important role in the enhancement of hypoxic and anoxic environments over the shelf, it is less clear how the reduction of oxygen in subsurface waters affects phytoplankton diversity and abundance in surface waters. A loss of upwelled nutrients through denitrification (nitrogen gas releasing) processes in hypoxic waters can also occur. However, this loss is relatively small compared to the availability of nutrients during upwelling periods. In coastal regions experiencing severe hypoxia during summer months, such as the central coast of Chile and off Peru, phytoplankton abundance and diversity in surface waters remains high (Escribano et al., 2003), suggesting that an expansion in space and time of hypoxia over the Oregon continental shelf will primarily affect higher trophic levels, subsurface and seafloor microbial processes, and the nutrient cycles they control.

7.4.1.5 Ocean acidification and phytoplankton

The human-induced rise in atmospheric carbon dioxide (CO₂) and subsequent transfer of a portion of this anthropogenic CO₂ to the oceans may also impact the chemical and biological function of our ecosystems (Doney et al., 2009). By removing CO₂, oceanic uptake has slowed the pace of human-induced climate change while creating another problem: a change in ocean carbonate chemistry and a decrease in ocean pH levels. This phenomenon, termed “ocean acidification,” has already led to a decrease in the mean pH of the California Current system to

levels that previously were not expected to occur for decades (Hauri et al., 2009). It is not clear to what extent these changes have affected the diversity and activity of phytoplankton. However, output from models and our understanding of the physiology of organisms cultured in a laboratory setting suggest that there will be clear winners and losers emerging as the ocean acidifies (Doney et al., 2009; Hauri et al., 2009).

7.4.1.6 Harmful algal blooms (HABs)

Major groups of phytoplankton observed along the Oregon coast include a variety of types and cell sizes (Anderson, 1965; Sherr et al., 2005). As outlined above, phytoplankton form the primary source of food sustaining coastal fisheries. However, phytoplankton blooms can also be detrimental to local ecosystems and the economy. Although we have adequate knowledge of the major factors controlling the distribution of total phytoplankton abundance and productivity along the Oregon coast in time and space, we still have only a rudimentary understanding of the factors controlling variability in the distributions of particular species of phytoplankton. The issue of which species dominate the composition of phytoplankton is of particular importance when trying to characterize and predict the abundance of species that have a strong negative impact on human health and the local economy. Some of these species include those that generate harmful algal blooms (HABs).

Of the major phytoplankton groups, diatoms and dinoflagellates are known to include species that can have adverse ecological and socioeconomic effects through the generation of HABs off the Oregon coast. Of particular interest are the diatoms *Pseudo-nitzschia* spp., and the dinoflagellates *Alexandrium* spp. and *Akashiwo sanguinea*. Certain, but not all, strains of *Pseudo-nitzschia* produce a neurotoxin called domoic acid which accumulates in coastal shellfish such as razor clams and mussels and can lead to amnesic shellfish poisoning (ASP) in humans. Similarly, armored dinoflagellates of the genus *Alexandrium* produce saxitoxin, a potent neurotoxin responsible for paralytic shellfish poisoning (PSP) in humans (Horner et al., 1997).

Long-term monitoring efforts off the Oregon coast indicate that *Alexandrium* blooms appear to predominate south of Cape Blanco, whereas along the central and northern Oregon coast, *Pseudo-nitzschia* seems to be the major group responsible for HABs and the closure of commercial shellfisheries (Fig. 7.9). In addition, the dinoflagellate *Akashiwo sanguinea* was responsible for an extensive bloom off Washington and northern Oregon in 2009 that caused significant seabird mortality as a result of algal production of chemicals that dissolved the natural oils found in feathers. Without these oils, seabirds can lose body heat and die of hypothermia (see Section 7.4.5).

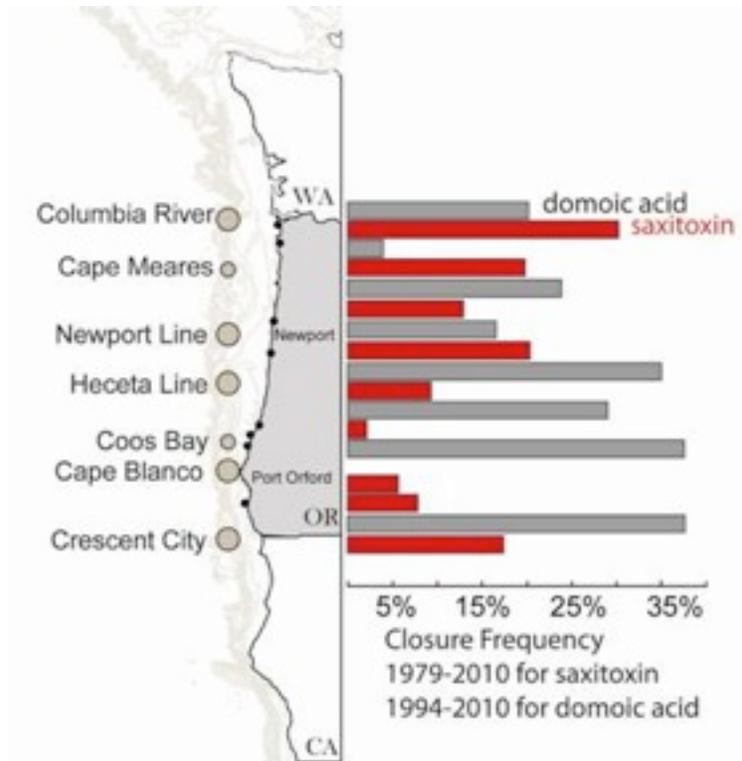


Figure 7.9 Left: Current sites in the Oregon surf zone (dots) and offshore sampling lines (circles) sampled for harmful algal blooms relative to ocean depth contours (gray lines). Regions near the Columbia River outflow, Heceta Bank and Cape Blanco are sites of strong summer phytoplankton blooms. Right: The percentage of positive samples exceeding shellfish fishery closure limits are shown as bars for domoic acid (grey) and saxitoxin (red) at different latitudes along the coast.

HABs have afflicted the west coast of the United States for decades. However, over the past 15 years their frequency has increased significantly (Hallegraeff, 1993; Anderson et al., 2008). In Oregon, HAB events have led to more frequent closures of commercially important razor clam and mussel fisheries and exerted a considerable economic impact on coastal communities in Oregon.

At present, although we understand the environmental conditions leading to the development of phytoplankton blooms along the Oregon coast, we still do not know what combination of physical, chemical, and biological factors select for the development of a specific harmful algal bloom. Recently, Tweddle et al. (2010) reported that saxitoxin contamination of mussels south of Cape Blanco is strongly associated with late-summer upwelling. Thus, latitudinal variations in upwelling expected under various climate change scenarios (Bakun, 1990; Schwing and Mendelssohn, 1997) may significantly affect the frequency and distribution of this HAB along the west coast. For this reason, the effect of both the timing of upwelling and the spatial patterns of bloom formation along the Oregon coast must be better understood to improve our capacity to assess how and to what extent climate change may affect the diversity of phytoplankton species that cause harmful algal blooms.

7.4.2 Zooplankton: Food for Sea Life

Zooplankton are small animals—often 0.2 to 40 mm (0.008 to 1.6 in) in body length—that inhabit open marine waters, including the estuaries, nearshore ocean, and offshore areas off Oregon. Zooplankton are diverse, with representatives from most major animal groups (phyla). Peterson and Miller (1976) found close to 100 species of zooplankton (excluding protists) on the inner-middle continental shelf of Oregon, with the greatest diversity within the copepods (estimated 58 species). Some of the most important zooplankton in our region are tiny and relatively poorly studied protists (Neuer and Cowles, 1994), euphausiids (Gomez-Gutierrez et al., 2005), copepods (Peterson and Miller, 1975, 1976), and a group collectively known as gelatinous zooplankton: pelagic tunicates (salps and doliolids) (Lavaniegos and Ohman, 2007) and jellyfish of various kinds (Suchman and Brodeur, 2005). Some gelatinous zooplankton are relatively large, and in some summers can become very abundant, with blooms developing rapidly. However, these events are intermittent, often short-lived, and difficult to predict or relate to specific ocean conditions.

This review considers only euphausiids (commonly called "krill") and copepods for two reasons. First, euphausiids and copepods, especially the latter, dominate the abundance and species diversity of mid-sized zooplankton off Oregon, and second, the other types of zooplankton have not been sufficiently studied to examine seasonal and interannual variability and long-term trends. The life spans of many copepods are several weeks to 4–5 months, while the dominant euphausiids off Oregon have 1–2 year life spans. These mid-sized zooplankton are important ecologically because they are a key conduit for the transfer of photosynthetic production by phytoplankton (Section 7.4.1) to higher trophic levels, such as forage fish, harvested fish species, and marine birds and mammals (Sections 7.4.4–7.4.6). The type of copepods, their individual size, and their lipid (fat) content, may be important in determining whether the food web of the Oregon shelf is good or bad for growth and survival of organisms at higher trophic levels, such as anchovies and salmon (Fig. 7.4.A). Because of their small size and relatively weak swimming ability, zooplankton drift with the ocean currents. Thus, unlike stronger swimming fish, their distributions are strongly controlled by physical processes rather than biological movements.

7.4.2.1 Variation in time and space

Climate variability may affect zooplankton populations in several ways, perhaps altering species composition, relative abundances, reproductive output, and the magnitude and timing of changes in these factors. Also, because zooplankton, by definition, drift with ocean currents, species distributions may change due to altered currents. Many of these factors are unknown for most species, and what is known focuses on zooplankton variability derived from sustained sampling programs off the coast of Oregon. In some cases, zooplankton patterns off northern California or southern British Columbia are similar to those off Oregon (e.g., Mackas et al., 2004, 2006), and so provide information relevant to Oregon. Temporal variability in zooplankton biovolume is spatially coherent along the coast of California (Chelton et al., 1982; Roesler and Chelton, 1987). Given significant alongshore covariability of zooplankton biomass within the California Current Large Marine Ecosystem, it should be noted that Roemmich and McGowan (1995ab) reported that the total biomass of zooplankton off southern California declined by 80%

between the late 1960s and the mid-1990s. However, this result has been rebutted by several subsequent papers (Lavaniegos and Ohman, 2003, 2007) that showed that zooplankton biovolume (used by Roemmich and McGowan) was biased by the decline of pelagic tunicates, which have large biovolumes but small carbon biomass. There was in fact no long-term trend in total zooplankton carbon biomass nor of the dominant planktonic copepods or euphausiids off southern or central California, in contrast to the earlier reported multidecadal decline in zooplankton biovolume (Lavaniegos and Ohman, 2007).

The section of Chapter 1 on physical changes in the marine environment concludes that, during the past 30–50 years, Oregon's coastal ocean has experienced (1) increased intensity of upwelling, (2) increased variability of upwelling, (3) increased summer water temperatures, (4) reduced spring-summer Columbia River discharge of freshwater, (5) decreased summer salinity of subsurface waters, and (6) declines in near-bottom oxygen concentrations, especially close to shore. Zooplankton off Oregon are strongly influenced by both regional coastal and global marine environmental factors. Important regionally is the seasonal influence of alongshore winds that affect upwelling of deeper nutrient-rich waters, and the role of freshwater from the Columbia River (Huyer et al., 2007). In the winter, winds blow from the south along the Oregon coast. This causes surface waters to move onshore, and pile-up at the coast, pushing inshore waters downward in the water column and offshore, a process called "downwelling." However, sometime in spring, often in April but varying in time from year to year (Pierce et al., 2006), the large-scale atmospheric pressure systems over the Pacific and North American continent shift, and the wind off Oregon shifts to blowing from the north, a seasonal change known as the "spring transition" (Checkley and Barth, 2009). With southward winds, surface water is pushed offshore and is replaced near the coast with water that ascends from deeper depths, a process called "upwelling." Upwelled water is cold, salty and rich in the inorganic nutrients required to fuel photosynthesis by phytoplankton (see Chapter 1 and Section 7.4.1). The copepods, euphausiids and gelatinous zooplankton consume phytoplankton to support their growth and reproduction. A second effect of the change in wind direction is that, prior to the spring transition (e.g., in winter), alongshore flow is primarily from the south, transporting zooplankton species that are more common in California northward into Oregon waters. After the spring transition (e.g., in summer), alongshore flow is to the south, transporting northern species of copepods to Oregon.

Oregon's ocean is also affected by changes occurring elsewhere in the Pacific Basin. For instance, changes in atmospheric pressure systems, winds and ocean surface temperatures in the equatorial Pacific associated with El Niño can have effects that influence seawater characteristics and temperatures as well as species composition and abundance of zooplankton off Oregon (Peterson et al., 2002; Keister et al., 2005). Longer-term, interdecadal changes in North Pacific atmospheric pressure systems and ocean conditions—the Pacific Decadal Oscillation—can change ocean current strengths and water temperatures off Oregon that affect the species composition, distribution and abundance of zooplankton and fish off Oregon over periods of years (Batchelder et al., 2002; Peterson and Schwing, 2003).

To evaluate whether climate change affects zooplankton biomass or community structure, one must first examine and account for the influence of seasonal factors and between-year variability on zooplankton. Off the U.S. west coast generally, two specific North Pacific climate

indices, the Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO) and the North Pacific Gyre Oscillation (NPGO) (Di Lorenzo et al., 2008), explain significant annual-to-decadal variability in temperature, salinity, nutrient concentrations, phytoplankton and zooplankton. Hooff and Peterson (2006) documented the mean seasonal cycle of copepod biomass and number of species at a permanent station off Newport. Both measures exhibited strong seasonality reflecting the influence of upwelling on productivity (abundance is highest during the May to September summer upwelling) and coastal currents (number of species is lowest during May to September). The number of species reflects the influence and mixing of different sources of seawater that have different copepod species, with northern sources having generally fewer species than southern sources. To remove the strong seasonal influence, we focus here on the summertime (May to September) period, where abundance is high and species richness relatively low. Using data collected from the summers of 1969–2007, we find that the number of copepod species and the biomass of warm water copepods is greatest when the PDO index value is positive and the ocean off Oregon is anomalously warm, and that there is not a long-term “ocean warming” trend in total copepod biomass (including both cold and warm water types). Using data from Hooff and Peterson (2006), Peterson (2009) argued that copepod species richness on the inner-shelf of central Oregon has increased by 2–3 species over this 40-year interval. However, an analysis that accounts for the effect of the PDO on the number of species during the summer months, suggests that there has been no detectable long-term increase in the number of copepod species in our region (Batchelder and Peterson, unpublished data).

Mackas et al. (2007) recently summarized changes in zooplankton in the region immediately to the north of Oregon during 1979–2005. Their results have some relevance to the Oregon region because many of the seasonally dominant species off Oregon are shared with British Columbia (BC). Overall, zooplankton populations between Oregon and BC have exhibited northward latitudinal shifts in their geographic centers of abundance in response to episodically warm conditions (Mackas et al., 2001; Batchelder et al., 2002; Peterson and Keister, 2003; Keister et al., 2005). Throughout this period, biomass of northern copepods and southern copepods have varied inversely. Northern copepods increase off Oregon and BC when temperatures are cool and southward currents are stronger, while southern copepods are associated with warm temperatures and northward transport. This effect is most evident during strong El Niños and La Niñas (the opposite conditions of El Niño), but is also observed in relation to longer-term temperature fluctuations associated with the PDO (Mackas et al., 2004; Keister and Peterson, 2003; Keister et al., 2005). These PDO-associated variations in species composition between “northern” and “southern” species influences the overall bioenergetic content of the food web—northern species are lipid-rich whereas southern species are lipid-poor (Lee et al. 2006). Thus, fish such as salmon which need lipid-rich prey (euphausiids and small pelagic fishes such as smelts and anchovies) have higher survival when cold water zooplankton dominate. Similar shifts in species composition and community structure have been observed in four copepod species assemblages in the Northeast Atlantic (Beaugrand et al., 2002). Such changes may become more common as ocean warming progresses, with effects on other zooplankton species (which may also move northward), as well as on higher trophic levels that are accustomed and adapted to feed on the “normal” zooplankton that were typical until recently.

The large copepod *Neocalanus plumchrus* is abundant in the Gulf of Alaska and off Canada, but is usually less important off Oregon (but see Liu and Peterson, 2010). Mackas et al. (2007) have

documented phenological (life history timing) changes in *N. plumchrus* that appear to be due to warming of the surface waters providing faster growth and development. The same observation has been made off Oregon (Liu and Peterson, 2010). Interestingly, in 2007 and 2008, copepods of the genus *Neocalanus* have been more important and constituted a greater fraction of the spring zooplankton biomass on the Oregon continental shelf than during earlier years. Since these species are typical of northern waters, this pattern suggests that there was greater southward inflow to the Oregon system during those years. The cause of this sudden brief increase in biomass is not known.

7.4.2.2 Ocean acidification and zooplankton

Observed and projected human-caused increases in atmospheric concentrations of the greenhouse gas carbon dioxide suggest that concentration of this greenhouse gas in seawater has increased and will increase, increasing the acidity of the ocean as carbon dioxide reacts with water and forms carbonic acid, a phenomenon called "ocean acidification" (OA). Regions of the west coast, including Oregon, have recently been found to be particularly susceptible to OA, due to the upwelling of deep waters having high carbon dioxide content and low pH (Feely et al., 2008; Hauri et al., 2009). More acidic conditions reduce the availability of carbonate ions to marine organisms that form calcium carbonate (essentially, limestone) skeletons or shells. One group of zooplankton, the pelagic pteropod snails, use calcium carbonate to form their thin and fragile shell, and are particularly susceptible to more acid ocean conditions (Orr et al., 2005; Fabry et al., 2008). The ability of these pelagic snails to form or maintain the integrity of their shells is reduced in more acidic waters. The pteropod *Limacina helicina* was present in more than half of the Oregon nearshore samples of Peterson and Miller (1976), and was most abundant in May and June. Seasonal upwelling enhances the development of high acidity, corrosive waters in spring and summer, which might affect these marine snails. To date, there have been no specific studies to evaluate shell dissolution rates or growth rates of these snails off Oregon, but studies on *L. helicina* elsewhere suggest they experience significant shell dissolution in high carbon dioxide waters (Orr et al., 2005). One ecological significance of pteropods is that they are prey for the larvae of some marine fishes.

In summary, because of a concerted and ongoing effort to sample zooplankton at a variety of scales of time and space during the past decade off Oregon, we have learned much about the temporal and spatial patterns of fluctuations in abundance and species composition. However, this decade of sampling has also shown the tremendous amount of variability in "climate forcing" and how that has influenced the ocean ecosystem, including the zooplankton. Several "anomalous" events, including (1) one of the strongest recorded El Niños in 1997–1998, (2) a strong La Niña in 1999, (3) a prolonged three-year cold period through 2003, including anomalously strong southward flow of subarctic waters in 2002, and (4) a very late spring transition to upwelling in 2005, have clearly shown that the zooplankton assemblage, production, and abundance respond strongly and rapidly to environmental variation at multiple spatial scales. This variability is superimposed on strong seasonal cycles. Although there are hints of how zooplankton populations on the Oregon shelf may respond to climate variability and global warming, there are no well documented trends as yet that indicate clearly the direction or magnitude of future changes. Clearly two physical factors seem to control species composition and rates of production, the Pacific Decadal Oscillation and strength of

local upwelling. However, it is not clear how either will change in the future (Chapter 1). Only a handful of global climate models include the PDO, but those that do project that the PDO will continue into the future (Wang et al., 2010). Bakun (1990) suggested that local upwelling will intensify due to stronger gradients between the North Pacific high and the low pressure system centered over the western United States, yet there is as yet no evidence that this is happening.

7.4.3 Seafloor Species: Invertebrates and Seaweeds

The responses of seafloor-dwelling invertebrates and seaweeds to ocean warming and acidification are likely to be complex, with a host of factors changing and a variety of consequences arising (Harley et al. 2006). Evaluating how seafloor species along the Oregon coast have responded to climate change is severely compromised by the general lack of long-term data sets on these organisms. Although research on populations and communities of organisms that live along the Oregon shore has been ongoing for decades, funding patterns typically have limited the duration of studies to relatively short periods, usually a few years at a time. The primary exception has been research on rocky intertidal zones conducted by the Partnership for Interdisciplinary Studies of Coastal Oceans (PISCO) program, a consortium of four universities along the U.S. west coast, with Oregon State University as the lead institution (<http://piscoweb.org>).

If one moves beyond Oregon to consider the entire coast of the California Current Large Marine Ecosystem (CCLME), which ranges from the Straits of Juan de Fuca in Washington to the tip of the Baja California peninsula, a few additional data sets become available. The following summarizes trends seen in these limited data sets, focusing first on Oregon and then adding insights obtained from the broader CCLME. Examined are the extents to which these changes may reflect responses to climate change, and conclusions focus on the kinds of threats faced by marine organisms from well-documented changes that are currently underway in the climate of the northern CCLME (Chapter 1).

7.4.3.1 Rocky intertidal invertebrates

Data gathered for up to 20 years along the Oregon coast have revealed that the abundance of phytoplankton and the recruitment of mussels (clam-like species that attach to rocks) increased dramatically during the 2000s (Menge et al., 2009). Mussel growth rates have also increased in response to the increases in phytoplankton, an important food source for mussels, which filter such food particles out of seawater (Menge et al., 2008). These changes are linked to climate fluctuations, as reflected in El Niño Southern Oscillation (ENSO), the North Pacific Gyre Oscillation (NPGO), and the Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO) (see Chapter 1). Such climatic cycles vary in duration from the relatively short ENSO (3–7 years) to moderate NPGO (10–15 years) to long PDO (20–30 years). Each has been found to underlie major natural shifts in marine ecosystems (e.g., Glynn, 1988; Chavez et al., 1999; Peterson and Schwing, 2003; Di Lorenzo et al., 2008).

Off Oregon, strong links have been detected between the NPGO and large increases in phytoplankton and mussel recruitment (Menge et al., 2009). ENSO and PDO did not appear to

have an influence, suggesting that the 10–15 year shifts in winds that are reflected in the NPGO are the primary drivers of these changes. The suggested mechanism causing this link is that, with stronger winds over the North Pacific, coastal phytoplankton blooms are denser, leading to higher survival of larvae of mussels, and perhaps more favorable conditions for movement of larvae to the rocky shore. Whether or not these changes are a result of climate change is not clear as data sets are not yet long enough to resolve long-term trends.

The rate of mussel growth is a potentially valuable indicator of mussel well-being. Faster growth resulting from higher food likely decreases the time to maturity and enhances reproductive output. Faster growth also influences competitive ability; in the mussel world, large size means an ability to overgrow and smother other organisms competing for attachment space on rock surfaces (Paine 1966). The increase in phytoplankton in the 2000s led to a surge in growth of mussels along the Cape Foulweather region of Oregon, which brought their growth on par with mussels along the Cape Perpetua region to the south, but did not change growth rate in the latter region (Menge et al., 2008). This finding likely indicates that mussel feeding capacity is limited (e.g., Hawkins and Bayne, 1992), such that, above some threshold level, mussels are unable to consume additional food. In this case, mussel growth was linked to both ENSO and PDO climate patterns, with faster growth occurring during warm-phase events of both of these cycles. This pattern indicates that temperature also affects mussel growth. The stimulating effect of warmer water likely is limited because, like most invertebrates, mussels have an upper temperature tolerance limit, beyond which they die (Somero 2002, Jones et al. 2009). This link to water temperature, which has shown long-term increases over the Oregon continental shelf (Chapter 1), predicts that mussels will initially benefit from warming of coastal waters, but unless they can adapt rapidly, will eventually decline.

How have intertidal ecosystems responded to these changes in the coastal ocean? Have mussels become more abundant? Scientists have thus far found no persistent change in the abundance of mussels, barnacles, and other rocky intertidal organisms (Menge et al., 2010). Thus, despite recent large inputs of new mussels, the abundance of large mussels has not yet changed. The reasons for this lack of response are unknown. In contrast to mussel recruitment, barnacle recruitment did not change in the 2000s (Menge et al., 2010). This result is important because the tiny mussel recruits depend on the textured surfaces provided by barnacle populations already attached to the rock. So, if barnacle populations have not changed, there is no way for mussel colonization to increase despite the large numbers of larvae seeking an attachment location. This result suggests that responses to climatic variation differ among the different species of the rocky intertidal ecosystem.

At present, our ecological information for rocky intertidal invertebrates in Oregon is limited to the above summary, which is clearly inadequate for detection of responses related to climate change. The linkage of some of these patterns or processes to climatic variation, which is expressed in physical conditions such as air or water temperature, wind and current strength, upwelling intensity, wave height, sea level height, and other factors (Chapter 1), potentially could inform forecasts of expected biological changes. When considered in the context of entire ecosystems, however, such efforts are likely confounded by multiple sources of complexity, as suggested by the differential responses of mussel and barnacle recruitment. Thus, one can presently say little that is definitive about how rocky intertidal systems in Oregon are

responding to climate change, or about how they will respond in the future, although modeling approaches may help.

7.4.3.2 *Rocky intertidal seaweeds*

The ecological survey data referenced above also have not revealed any longer-term changes in abundances of seaweeds and other marine plants. Although losses in abundance of giant kelp have been attributed to El Niño events in California (e.g., Paine, 1986; Dayton et al., 1999), no response of intertidal seaweeds (or invertebrates) to El Niño conditions was detected in moderately long-term studies on Tatoosh Island, Washington (Paine, 1986). On the Oregon coast, however, the 1997–98 El Niño led to massive losses of intertidal kelps, such as *Saccharina sessile* and *Lessoniopsis littoralis* (Freidenburg, 2005), likely due to a combination of warm water and low nutrients. Complete recovery occurred within two years, however, and no comparable changes have occurred since, despite the occurrences of weak El Niños in 2003, 2005 and 2007. These perturbations suggest that at least kelps (the large brown algae that dominate kelp forests and exposed rocky shores) would be negatively affected by large increases in temperature and sharp declines in nutrients associated with a warming ocean. As noted in Chapter 1, data are insufficient to determine long-term trends in nutrients, but seawater temperatures off the Oregon coast have definitely been rising, thus suggesting potential negative effects through time. But as also noted in Chapter 1, and as predicted by Bakun (1990), upwelling intensity has been increasing as well, implying colder summer temperatures and higher nutrients inshore, up to about 10 km (6 mi) from shore. These changes may positively affect nearshore marine ecosystems.

7.4.3.3 *Ocean acidification and rocky intertidal species*

A potentially more serious effect of climate change is acidification of seawater as excess atmospheric carbon dioxide absorbed by the oceans is converted to carbonic acid, which lowers the pH (Orr et al., 2005). Ocean acidification has been forecast as an issue of great concern by chemical oceanographers (e.g., Orr et al., 2005; Doney et al., 2009; Feely et al., 2009), and changes in the acidity of seawater have already been detected (Feely et al., 2004; Fabry, 2008). Importantly, a recent survey of waters along the coast of Oregon and northern California revealed that seawater acidity and levels of aragonite saturation (a measure of the ability of calcifying organisms to precipitate carbonate-based hard parts such as shells) are already at levels not forecast for another 150 yr for the ocean in general (Feely et al., 2008). Thus, it is possible that calcifying species, including animals (mussels, oysters, scallops, clams, limpets, snails, echinoderms, crustaceans) and seaweeds (coralline algae), may be under severe stress in nearshore habitats of the Oregon coast (Pörtner et al., 2004; Vézina and Hoegh-Guldberg, 2008, and included papers; Kroeker et al., 2010). Field evidence suggests that these calcifiers are generally inhibited by high levels of carbon dioxide and resulting acidification of the oceans (Hall-Spencer et al., 2008), although lab studies have yielded more mixed results (Ries et al., 2009). Larvae of calcified marine invertebrates may be especially at risk (O'Donnell et al., 2009). Failure of oyster recruitment has occurred in Oregon in recent years, and studies are underway to determine whether this failure is a consequence of ocean acidification (C. Langdon, OSU, personal communication). Investigation of the impacts of acidification on calcified species in coastal environments will be a research area of high activity in the coming years. At present it is

unknown whether invertebrates and seaweeds in Oregon have already been affected by this new challenge.

7.4.3.4 Changes in California rocky intertidal systems

In a recent review of how intertidal ecosystems have responded to climate change, Helmuth et al. (2006) documented 21 instances of change, yet only two of these were from the CCLME and both were in California. In central California, re-sampling in the 1990s of plots originally sampled in the 1930s revealed substantial northward shifts in distribution had occurred for 15 of 18 species (Barry et al., 1995; Sagarin et al., 1999; Fig. 7.10). Average water temperature had increased by 0.79°C (1.42°F) and average summer temperature by 1.94°C (3.49°F) over this 60-year period. In southern California, evidence suggests that the northern range limit of the whelk *Kelletia kelletii* had moved northward from about 1980 to 2000 (Zacherl et al., 2003). Finally, Smith et al. (2006) documented a sharp decline in the number of species (average 58.9% loss, maximum 80% loss) associated with intertidal mussel beds. The authors attributed these declines to climate change, but could only speculate on the specific mechanism(s) underlying the loss of species. In any case, Oregon has gained 10 species of invertebrate from California over the past three decades (Carlton, 2000).

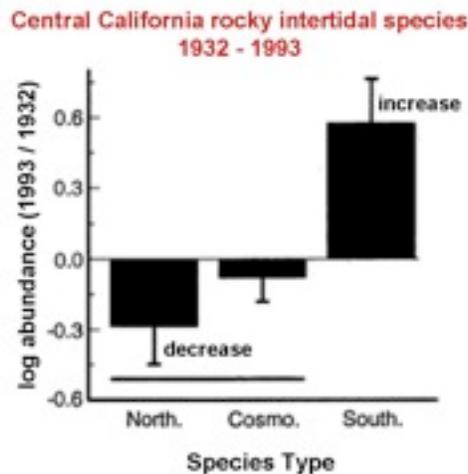


Figure 7.10 Relative changes in the abundance of (left to right) northern cold-water species, cosmopolitan species, and southern warm-water species of rocky intertidal organisms in Monterey, CA, between 1932 and 1993 (modified from Barry et al., 1995).

7.4.3.5 Changes in estuaries

The Oregon shoreline is interrupted by over thirty major and minor estuaries that encompass a broad range of land-margin habitats located at the nexus of land and sea. Estuaries are important nursery habitats for some salmon and marine fishes, feeding habitats for shorebirds, and natural flood buffers, among other ecosystem services. The structure of Oregon's estuaries

is diverse and includes: (a) river-dominated drowned river mouths (i.e., Columbia, Umpqua, Coquille, Rogue, Chetco); (b) tidal dominated drowned river-mouths (i.e., Tillamook, Siletz, Yaquina, Alsea, Coos); (c) bar-built coastal lagoons (i.e., Netarts, Sand Lake, New River); and (d) numerous tidal creeks (Rumrill, 2006).

The combination of these meteorological and nearshore ocean changes reviewed in Chapter 1 will exert stress on the communities of estuarine organisms. The range of estuarine community responses to the climate change stressors is anticipated to include elevational shifts in the distribution of submerged aquatic vegetation, disruption of shell formation for calcifying organisms, alteration of the phenology of phytoplankton blooms, shoreward migration of tidal marshes, and increased colonization by non-indigenous aquatic species. It is important to note, however, that these anticipated shifts are largely speculative and that long-term time-series data are lacking to definitively identify perturbations of the estuarine communities that can be attributed to human caused climate change.

As one example, shifts in the acidity of nearshore ocean waters has adverse impacts on the larvae of native Olympia oysters (*Ostrea lurida*) and non-native Pacific oysters (*Crassostrea gigas*) that inhabit the intertidal zone of Netarts Bay (Langdon and Hales, personal communication). Water conditions in Netarts Bay during the summer upwelling season are influenced directly by ocean waters, and the estuary receives very little influence from the adjacent coastal watershed. Like the larvae of several other groups of marine invertebrates that require calcium carbonate for their shells and other structures (Orr et al., 2005; Kurihara, 2008), oyster larvae are sensitive to acidified marine waters, which dissolve their thin calcified shells (Miller et al., 2009). In addition, the upwelled waters that are brought to the surface along the Oregon coast (cold, hypoxic, nutrient-rich), intensified by climate change, are highly conducive to outbreaks of the pathogenic bacterium (*Vibrio tubiashii*), which is lethal to oyster larvae and early juveniles.

7.4.3.6 Subtidal and deepsea species

This section focuses almost exclusively on rocky intertidal and estuarine species because subtidal and deepsea invertebrates and seaweeds are poorly studied in our region. It is nonetheless likely that seafloor species throughout Oregon's territorial sea will be affected by a warming ocean. Invertebrate species at risk include commercially valuable flat abalone (*Haliotis walallensis*), which is taken off southern Oregon (Rogers-Bennett, 2007).

It is especially important to note that, regardless of the specific habitat, shellfish and other species with calcium carbonate structures will be adversely affected by ocean acidification (Orr et al., 2005). Species at risk from acidification include Dungeness crab (*Cancer magister*), which the target of the most valuable marine fishery in Oregon. However, a recent review suggested that crustaceans (crabs and relatives) are less susceptible to ocean acidification than other calcified invertebrates (Kroeker et al., 2010). Especially at risk are deep-sea corals with calcium carbonate skeletons (Guinotte et al., 2006).

7.4.3.7 Future changes

Based on species-level responses to factors expected to change in ocean waters, including acidity, temperature, upwelling intensity, sea level, and oxygen concentration, one can predict that abundances of many seafloor organisms, particularly those with calcified structures, likely will decline during this century. However, Menge et al., (2010) suggest that simple predictions based on how individual species are expected to respond may be misleading. A study on the outer coast of Washington suggests that, while some species (such as mussels) appear to have declined in abundance as ocean acidity increased over the past 10 years, others (such as barnacles and calcifying algae) did not change (Wootton et al., 2008). In this study, species interactions combined with different tolerances of acidity stress appeared to influence the changes that actually occurred. Paradoxical benefits under ocean acidification are also possible. Lab studies suggest that growth rates of the ochre sea star (*Pisaster ochraceus*) increase under high carbon dioxide regimes (Gooding et al., 2009). Fleshy seaweeds may also benefit from the future ocean, because, rates of photosynthesis may increase with higher levels of carbon dioxide (Hall-Spencer et al., 2008; Ries et al., 2009). Nonetheless, it seems likely that the future ocean will not treat most seafloor invertebrates and seaweeds well, and that the ecosystems inhabited by these organisms will undergo major disruptions.

7.4.4 Marine fishes and fisheries

Marine fishes are of substantial economic and cultural value to the people of Oregon, mostly in terms of commercial and recreational fisheries, as well as sports diving. Fish distributions (where fish are found) and abundances (the number of fish) are strongly affected by changes in ocean climate, which is highly seasonal and variable off Oregon (Mantua et al., 1997; McFarlane et al., 2000; Hallowed et al., 2001; Lehodey et al., 2006). As the ocean generally warms and seawater acidifies over the course of this century, the ecology of marine fishes and fisheries in Oregon's ocean are expected to change in two basic ways.

- (1) Distributions will shift poleward (northward off Oregon) and perhaps into deeper, cooler waters.
- (2) Abundances will change, with warmer-water species increasing as cooler-water species decline.

Mechanisms causing these expected changes are both direct and indirect (reviews by Scavia et al., 2002; Roessig et al., 2004; Harley et al., 2006; Brander, 2007). Direct mechanisms involve mostly physiological effects of changes in water temperature on survival, growth, reproduction, and movements (Pörtner et al., 2004; Pörtner and Farrell, 2008). Also a direct mechanism, ocean acidification may inhibit the sense of smell in marine fishes (Munday et al., 2009; Dixon et al., 2010), although a recent review suggested that fishes may be tolerant of acidification relative to many invertebrates (Kroeker et al., 2010). Indirect mechanisms involve shifts in currents, food availability, and the structure of marine ecosystems, including diseases, predators and competitors. As reviewed below, these changes in turn are predicted to affect fisheries yields off the Pacific Northwest. In general, smaller, faster-growing, shorter-lived species are expected to respond more rapidly to climate change than larger, slower-growing, longer-lived species, as

has been documented in the English Channel (Genner et al., 2010). However, the range of possibilities in such predictions is very high due to the immense complexity of marine climates and ecosystems in general. This is especially true given that climate change will interact with fishing intensity and other human effects in unknown and perhaps synergistic ways (Scavia et al., 2002; Roessig et al., 2004; Harley et al., 2006; Brander, 2007; Hsieh et al., 2008).

7.4.4.1 Shifts in fish distributions

As active swimmers, marine fishes typically have the ability to choose the water temperatures that best fit their physiology, such that the northern and southern range limits of species often are set by temperature tolerances (Horn and Allen, 1978). Therefore, as the ocean warms, the geographical centers of distribution and the range limits of coastal temperate (cool-water) marine fishes are shifting poleward (northward in the Northern Hemisphere), a pattern that has been documented in California (Holbrook et al., 1997; Hsieh et al., 2009), Alaska (Grebmeier et al., 2006; Mueter and Litzow, 2008), the U.S. east coast (Murawski, 1993; Nye et al., 2009), Australia (Figueira and Booth, 2010), and Europe (Perry et al., 2005). Observed and projected rates of poleward shifts are 30–130 km (20–80 mi) per year (e.g., Perry et al., 2005; Dulvy et al., 2008; Mueter and Litzow, 2008; Cheung et al., 2009). Additionally, there is evidence that cool-water species are moving to deeper, cooler waters as surface waters warm, as documented in the North Sea (Dulvy et al., 2008). Note, however, that if climate change causes more intensive upwelling of cooler water along the Oregon coast, then such poleward shifts may not be evident nearshore (see Chapter 1).

With Northern Hemisphere species often shifting their distributions northward as the ocean warms, will Oregon see an overall increase or a decrease in the number of marine fish species? Along the West Coast from Baja California northward, the diversity of coastal marine fishes peaks in southern California near the Mexican border (about 32°N), where southern warm-water species and northern cool-water species mix, then steadily decreases northward (Horn and Allen, 1978). Therefore, as the ocean warms, Oregon likely will gain more species immigrating into state waters from the south and lose fewer species emigrating out of the state to the north, resulting in a net gain in the number of fish species, as has been documented in the North Sea (Hiddink and Hofstede, 2008). Possible candidates for California fishes immigrating to Oregon are five nearshore species whose present northern range limits are between Cape Mendocino and Crescent City (Table 7.1).

Table 7.1 (a) Nearshore California marine fishes whose present northern range limits are off northern California (between Cape Mendocino and Crescent City). These species are possible candidates for range extensions into Oregon waters as the ocean warms. (b) Nearshore marine fishes whose present northern range limits are off Oregon. These species are possible candidates for increasing abundance in Oregon waters as the ocean warms. Range limits from Miller and Lea (1972).

Family	Species	Common name	Present northern range limit in California
a. Species with northern range limit off northern California:			
Cebidichthyidae	<i>Cebidichthys violaceus</i>	monkeyface-eel	Crescent City
Carcharhinidae	<i>Mustelus californicus</i>	gray smoothhound shark	Cape Mendocino
Cottidae	<i>Clinocottus analis</i>	wooly sculpin	Cape Mendocino
Embiotocidae	<i>Hypsurus caryi</i>	rainbow surfperch	Cape Mendocino
Pleuronectidae	<i>Hypsopsetta guttulata</i>	diamond turbot	Cape Mendocino
b. Species with northern range limit off Oregon:			
Carcharhinidae	<i>Triakis semifasciata</i>	leopard shark	
Myliobatidae	<i>Myliobatis californica</i>	bat ray	
Argentinidae	<i>Argentina sialis</i>	Pacific argentine	
Ophidiidae	<i>Chilara taylori</i>	spotted cusk-eel	
Exocoetidae	<i>Cypselurus californicus</i>	California flyingfish	
Atherinidae	<i>Atherinopsis californiensis</i>	jacksmelt	
Scorpaenidae	<i>Sebastes rastrelliger</i>	grass rockfish	
Zaniolepididae	<i>Zaniolepis frenata</i>	shortspine combfish	
Cottidae	<i>Clinocottus recalvus</i>	bald sculpin	
Sciaenidae	<i>Seriphus politus</i>	queenfish	
Embiotocidae	<i>Hyperprosopon anale</i>	spotfish surfperch	

The only documented recent first-time immigrant to Oregon waters is Humboldt or jumbo squid (*Dosidicus gigas*), which first appeared in 1997 during the strongest El Niño warm-water intrusion in the past century (Percy, 2002). Subsequently, this predator has been observed as far north as southeastern Alaska (Keyl et al., 2008, Fig. 7.4.4.A). Zeidberg and Robison (2007) argue that even though this species is associated with warm-water events, is not dependent on warmer waters. In any case, this large (>2 m [>7 ft]), fast-growing, short-lived (1–2 yr) species is a voracious predator of various fishes (Zeidberg and Robison, 2007; Field, 2008), including Pacific salmon (J. Field, NOAA, personal communication). Zeidberg and Robison (2007) documented that, since 1998—the year Humboldt squid first invaded the West Coast in force—the abundance of Pacific hake (also known as Pacific whiting, *Merluccius productus*) has been low when the abundance of Humboldt squid has been high. By volume, hake comprise the largest fishery off the Oregon coast (ODFW/OCZMA, 2009). In a recent sonar study off Canada, hake were found to be more widely dispersed in the presence of Humboldt squid, indicative of predator-prey interactions (Holmes et al., 2008). Originally a tropical and subtropical species, Humboldt squid also have expanded their range southward to Chile, where they threaten the Chilean hake (*M. gayi*) fishery (Alarcon-Munos et al., 2008; Arancibia and Neira, 2008). They

also may affect marine mammals off Oregon (see Section 7.4.6). Paradoxically, Humboldt squid are predicted to suffer population declines as the ocean acidifies (Rosa and Seibel, 2008)



Figure 7.11 Geographic spread of Humboldt squid (*Dosidicus gigas*) from its historic range in the eastern tropical and subtropical Pacific (light gray) northward and southward along the west coasts of North and South America (darker grays). Ovals enclose major fishing regions that may be affected by this predator. (Modified from Keyl et al., 2008.)

Projecting into the future, ocean distributions of Pacific salmon (*Oncorhynchus* spp.) generally are predicted to shift northward (Welch et al., 1998; Ishida et al., 2001). More generally, Cheung et al. (2009) predicted the rates of local invasions (such as warm-water fish species shifting northward into Oregon waters) and local extinctions (such as cool-water fish species shifting northward out of Oregon waters) from 2003 to 2050 for 1,066 marine fishery species worldwide (including 228 invertebrate species, Cheung et al., 2010). Their "dynamic bioclimate envelope model" predicted future distributions based on changes in suitable habitat, dispersal, and environmental conditions for each species under a high carbon emissions scenario (IPCC scenario A1B, which is equivalent to 720 ppm CO₂; see Chapter 1). For the Oregon coast, the model predicted that the number of invasions of new fishery species will be less than 15% of the more than 100 fishery species currently present (i.e., on the order of 15 species), and that the number of extinctions will be less than 2% of the current fishery species (i.e., a couple species) (Cheung et al., 2009). Globally, they predicted that the geographic ranges of demersal (seafloor-associated) fishery species will shift about 200 km (125 mi) poleward by 2050.

As with all models, these predictions are hypotheses with high ranges of possibilities, especially given that the model did not include possible synergistic interactions among known causative factors, and did not include poorly known additional factors, such as ocean acidification. Nonetheless, sensitivity analyses indicated that the predictions are robust with respect to uncertainties in the factors examined, and the predicted rates of poleward shifts correspond to those observed, leading Cheung et al. (2009) to conclude that their predictions are conservative.

7.4.4.2 Shifts in fish abundances

With a warming ocean, the general expectation is that cool-water species will decline in abundance as warm-water species become more abundant (reviews by Scavia et al., 2002; Roessig et al., 2004; Harley et al., 2006; Brander, 2007). There has not been sufficient monitoring of fish populations off Oregon to assess these predictions rigorously, especially given that fish abundance varies with fishing intensity as well as ocean conditions and associated ecological fluctuations (Mantua et al., 1997; McFarlane et al., 2000; Hallowed et al., 2001; Lehodey et al. 2006). However, there are indirect means of addressing this issue.

Periods of warm-water intrusion off Oregon during El Niño (the strongest of the past century being 1997–98) and other variations in ocean conditions (the period of 2003–2006 being unusually warm) have been associated with shifts in the abundance of marine fishes (W. Peterson, NOAA, personal communication). Survival of Sacramento River fall Chinook salmon stocks that went to sea during the spring and summer of 2005 and 2006 became so low that the salmon fishery was closed coast-wide during the summers of 2008 and 2009. This coast-wide closure was necessary because the Sacramento River stocks are major contributors to the Oregon and northern California salmon fishery (W. Peterson, NOAA, personal communication; see also the Pacific Fisheries Management Council web page). Other recent changes include increased abundance of Pacific sardine (*Sardinops sagax*) (Emmett et al., 2005), and the first records of spawning by Pacific hake, a species normally spawns off Baja California (Phillips et al., 2007). Albacore tuna (*Thunnus alalunga*) now occurs far closer to shore than during the 1970s, and has now become a major regional fishery in the Pacific Northwest (W. Peterson, NOAA, personal communication).

Fisheries catch records from Oregon show trends consistent with (but not necessarily demonstrating) shifts expected due to climate change. The Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission maintains commercial catch records in the Pacific Fisheries Information Network (PacFIN) database (pacfin.psmfc.org). Examining this database from its inception in 1981 through 2009 for Oregon landings, several patterns suggest that warm-water fishery species are increasing in abundance. First, the annual catch of albacore tuna did not exceed 10,000 pounds until 1998, the year of a particularly strong El Niño. In the 11 years since 1998, annual catch has exceeded 10,000 pounds 3 years (2004, 2007, and 2009). However, catch per unit effort off Oregon has not increased substantially since the early 1960s (A. Phillips, OSU, personal communication, data from NOAA Southwest Fisheries Science Center). Second, although yellowtail (*Seriola dorsalis*) are known to stray into Washington waters, no commercial catch was recorded in Oregon until 2009. Third, "unspecified" squid, a category separate from market squid (*Loligo opalescens*) and probably including immigrating Humboldt squid (see above), first appeared in commercial landing records in Oregon in 2007 and have been recorded annually

since then. Additionally, there is an increasing number of unpublished reports of mahi-mahi (a.k.a. dolphinfish or dorado, *Coryphaena hippurus*) taken by recreational fishermen off Oregon, including during non-El Niño years (M. Hixon, OSU, personal communication).

Projecting into the future, warm ocean conditions often cause declines in cool-water species, such as Pacific salmon (Miller and Fluharty, 1992; Pearcy, 1992; Ishida et al., 2001). Ocean climate modeling by Beamish and Noakes (2002) indicates that ocean conditions will become increasingly unfavorable for salmon off Oregon. However, conditions should improve for warm-water species. Of the 554 species of coastal marine fish described in Miller and Lea's (1972) "Guide to the Coastal Marine Fishes of California," 11 nearshore species have present northern range limits along the Oregon coast (Table 7.1). Assuming that water temperature is the primary factor limiting northern distribution limits, it is reasonable to predict that these 11 species will become more abundant off Oregon as ocean waters warm.

7.4.4.3 Shifts in marine fisheries

Climate variability, especially associated with El Niño events (reviews by Diaz and Markgraf, 2000; Glantz, 2001), has long been known to affect marine fisheries, yet human-caused climate change presents new challenges in understanding fish population dynamics (reviews by Cushing, 1982; Glantz, 1992; McGinn, 2002). Catches vary with changes in both fishing intensity and ocean climate, so disentangling these causes is extremely difficult, especially in terms of predicting an uncertain future (Sharp, 1987; Mantua et al., 1997; McFarlane et al., 2000; Hallowed et al., 2001; Lehodey et al., 2006). Nonetheless, it is likely that those species becoming more abundant along the Oregon coast (see above) may benefit local fisheries, just as declining species will reduce catches. In a global analysis, Cheung et al. (2010) combined previously projected changes in species distributions (Cheung et al., 2009, see above) with published projections of changes in primary productivity (Sarmiento et al., 2004; see Section 7.4.1) to predict regional shifts in "maximum catch potential" (MCP) of 1,066 fishery species from 2005 to 2050. They defined MCP as the maximum exploitable catch assuming that the geographic range and selectivity of fisheries remain unchanged over this half-century period. Under a high carbon emissions scenario (IPCC scenario A1B, which is equivalent to 720 ppm CO₂; see Chapter 1), most of the Oregon coast is predicted to suffer a decline in annual commercial fishery catch of at least 0.50 metric tons (0.55 U.S. tons) per km² (1 km² = 0.39 mi² = 0.29 nmi²) between 2005 and 2050, representing an estimated 30–50% loss (Fig. 7.12). Under the unlikely scenario of carbon emissions stabilized at 2000 levels (365 ppm CO₂), these predictions lower to catch decreases of only 0.05–0.50 metric tons (0.06–0.55 U.S. tons) per km² annually, representing only a 5–15% loss (Cheung et al., 2010). The same broad range of possibilities, sensitivity analyses, and conservative conclusions apply to this analysis as discussed above for Cheung et al. (2009).

In a separate modeling effort, Biswas et al. (2009) predicted with a probability of 64% that catches in the Northeast Pacific (from Oregon to Alaska) will decline during this century. A third recent (and as yet unpublished) model predicts that, in addition to sea surface temperatures increasing, nutrients will concentrate below 50–100 m (27–55 fathoms) depth and the northerly flowing California Undercurrent will strengthen (Rykaczewski and Dunne, 2010). The increase in sea surface temperatures, consistent with the other models, should decrease the production of

surface-dwelling salmon species, coho salmon and steelhead in particular, largely because of changes in food web structure associated with changes from a cold-water and lipid-rich copepod and forage-fish community to a warm-water, lipid-poor community (Hooff and Peterson, 2006). If deeper nutrients increase, as suggested by Rykaczewski and Dunne (2010), then there is likely to be a corresponding increase in the production of phytoplankton and zooplankton. However, it is not clear how (or whether) increased production will alter food-web structure because community composition is determined by circulation patterns that may be more important than production rates. Strengthening of the California Undercurrent could benefit Pacific hake because this species takes advantage of the undercurrent during their annual northerly migration, yet a stronger current could also increase the invasion rate of Humboldt squid (see above, W. Peterson, NOAA, personal communication).

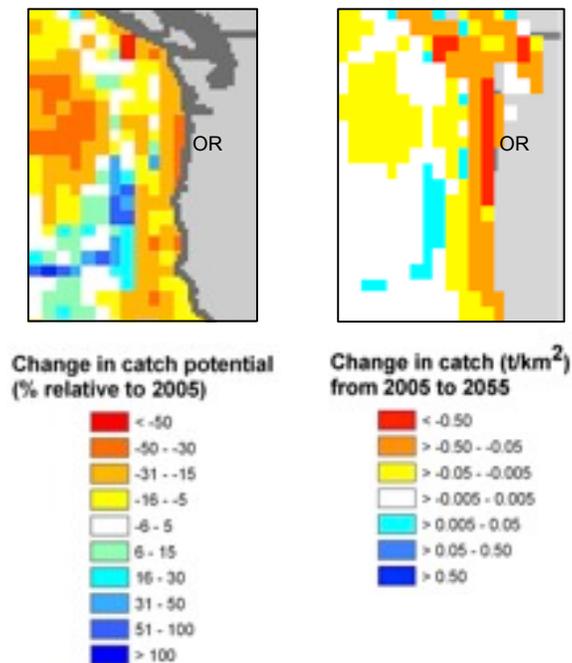


Figure 7.12. Predicted changes in marine fisheries catch off the Oregon coast from 2005 to 2055. Warm colors indicate predicted decreases and cool colors indicate predicted increases in terms of percent change (left) and absolute change (right) in catch within each 0.5-degree latitude-longitude plot. (Extracted from Cheung et al., 2010.)

Regarding recreational fishing, Bennett et al. (2004) investigated the interactive effects of ocean climate (El Niño events) and fishing intensity on catches of rockfishes (*Sebastes* spp.), comparing southern and northern California. They found that northern California, which is relatively similar to Oregon, experienced increased catch per unit effort during warm-water periods. Rather than this pattern being caused by changes in fish populations (because rockfishes reproduce too slowly to keep pace with El Niño events), the authors suggested that "lower food production and higher metabolic activity in warmer water may result in fish being hungrier and more active, rendering them more vulnerable to a set hook" (*ibid.*, pp. 2507–2508).

In conclusion, there are likely to be "winners" and "losers" among fishery species as Oregon's ocean warms and acidifies. Only time will reveal exactly what changes will occur. In any case, it is important to emphasize that this report focuses entirely on changes within Oregon's ocean. Oregon's fisheries and their income are not restricted to the Oregon coast. Landings in Oregon of marine fish captured in Alaskan waters were valued at about \$1.4 million during 2002–2009 (J. Olsen, Pacific Fisheries Information Network, personal communication). Much more substantially, 271 Oregon fishing vessels fished off Alaska in 2008, and Oregon residents grossed over \$104 million from commercial fisheries off Alaska that year, accounting for about 8% of gross earnings from Alaskan fisheries (ODFW/OCZMA, 2009). The fisheries link between Oregon and Alaska is relevant to this report because arctic and subarctic marine ecosystems are warming and changing much more rapidly than anywhere else in the world's oceans (Ciannelli et al., 2005; Grebmeier et al., 2006; Perovich and Richter-Menge, 2009), so these distant impacts will undoubtedly affect Oregon's economy.

7.4.5 Seabirds

Oregon is home to roughly 1.3 million breeding seabirds, representing more than 15 species (Naughton et al., 2007) and many more seasonal migratory species, and has some of the largest breeding colonies in the California Current Large Marine Ecosystem (CCLME). Oregon's seabirds are both an economically important natural resource and an ecologically important mid- to upper-trophic level foraging guild. Economically, Oregon ranks 7th in per capita wildlife viewing (mostly birdwatching) in the U.S., with 49% (1.29 million) of the population participating (www.birdiq.com/learn/economics.html). The Oregon Coast birding trail (www.oregoncoastbirding.com) includes many seabird viewing opportunities within the Oregon Islands National Wildlife Refuge (www.fws.gov/oregoncoast/index.htm), which, along with Three Arch Rocks National Wildlife Refuge, protects most of the breeding colonies on the coast. Ecologically, Oregon's seabirds forage upon both zooplankton and forage fishes, with the dominant piscivores consuming an estimated 49,000 metric tons (54,000 U.S. tons) of forage fish during the summer season (Wiens and Scott, 1975). A single species, the common murre (*Uria aalge*), is estimated to consume over 225,000 metric tons (248,000 U.S. tons) of prey annually off the California and southern Oregon coasts (Roth et al., 2008). Contemporary estimates of prey consumption by Oregon seabirds are lacking. However, it is clear that seabirds are ecologically important consumers within the marine food web.

No sufficiently long-term studies of Oregon seabirds have been conducted to adequately address the potential effects of climate change. Some effects of changing climate-driven ocean conditions, however, have been documented during long-term studies of seabirds in neighboring regions of the CCLME (see Chapter 1), and therefore, offer some basis for the predicted responses presented here.

Potential effects include the following:

- 1) Ocean warming potentially affecting prey distribution, abundance, or density, and causing reduced breeding success and survival of pursuit-diving seabirds (e.g., murre and puffins), ultimately resulting in population declines.

- 2) Species distributions shifting northward with a warming trend, enhancing (or initiating) breeding populations for species at the northern edge of their range, and negatively affecting species at the southern edge of their range.
- 3) Increased overwinter mortality with increased storm intensity or variability.
- 4) Inundation of breeding colonies from sea-level rise, especially for beach or estuary breeding species.
- 5) Potential increases in the occurrence of harmful algal blooms that can negatively affect seabirds through acute toxicity, lowered immunity, or other physiological stresses (see Section 7.4.1).
- 6) Increased hypoxia (“dead zones;” see Section 7.4.1) affecting seabird prey, potentially either enhancing foraging opportunities (aggregating prey nearer the surface and away from oxygen depleted bottom water) or reducing food availability (through increased prey mortality).
- 7) Potential indirect effects of ocean acidification through alteration of marine food webs and prey availability (see previous sections of Chapter 7).
- 8) Potential decrease in foraging opportunities due to increased between-species competition for prey as population increases and range expansions of other predators occur, such as the recent movement of Humboldt squid into the Pacific Northwest (see Section 7.4.4).

Seabirds along the Oregon coast most commonly are viewed on shore in large breeding colonies and the viewing public often does not appreciate that these animals forage exclusively at sea, some diving to depths of over 150 m (490 ft) and many strictly at sea during most of the year. The fact that seabirds do breed on shore, however, allows researchers to more readily quantify reproductive output, diet, and population change compared with many other marine animals. Consequently, seabirds have been shown to be sensitive indicators, or sentinels, of changing ocean conditions (Aebischer et al., 1990; Piatt et al., 2007). Indeed, one of the first publicly visible signs along the Oregon coast of reductions in prey abundance due to changes in ocean conditions (e.g., 2005) or acute toxicity due to harmful algal blooms (e.g., 2009; see Section 7.4.4) were mass mortalities of seabirds resulting in many carcasses found on local beaches (Shumway et al., 2003; Parrish et al., 2008). Similarly, large increases in numbers of seabirds frequently are evident when prey abundance rebounds in one region and/or declines in another, causing a population shift (e.g., dramatic increases in several species during winter 2009-2010 on the Oregon coast potentially were caused by changes in prey abundance).

One effect of ocean warming is change in the timing of upwelling (Bograd et al., 2009; see Chapter 1) which in turn affects the timing of seabird breeding in our region (Wolf et al., 2009). In general, birds that initiate reproduction earlier in the spring are more successful and delayed upwelling can cause catastrophic breeding failures (Sydeman et al., 2006). Long-term ocean warming has affected the community composition and abundance of seabirds in the southern CCLME (Veit et al., 1996, 1997), with an overall decline in numbers resulting from fewer cold-water associated pursuit-diving seabirds, such as sooty shearwater (*Puffinus griseus*) and rhinoceros auklet (*Cerorhinca monocerata*), and an increase in warm-water associated near-

surface feeding species, such as pink-footed shearwater (*Puffinus creatopus*) and Leach's storm-petrel (*Oceanodroma leucorhoa*; Hyrenbach and Veit, 2003). In the northern CCLME, warming ocean temperatures were correlated with declines in reproductive success of tufted puffin (*Fratercula cirrhata*), whose populations have declined precipitously (<2% of 1979 levels; Fig. 7.13) in coastal Oregon (Kocourek et al. 2009), and marbled murrelet (*Brachyramphus marmoratus*). Both of these species are cold-water associated, pursuit-diving seabirds (Gjerdrum et al., 2003; Becker et al., 2007). Pursuit-diving seabirds are common in highly productive regions (e.g., high latitudes, upwelling regions), where prey densities are sufficient to meet energetic demands of searching for prey while diving (diving birds generally have high flight costs as a trade-off for enhanced diving efficiency). In contrast, surface-feeding birds with low flight costs can better search larger areas for more sparsely distributed prey aggregations. This represents the dominant foraging mode in less productive regions (e.g., low latitude, unproductive regions). Hence, evidence suggests that a shift in the CCLME toward seabird assemblages characteristic of warmer, lower productivity waters has begun, as has as a trend toward decreasing species diversity (Sydeman et al., 2009). Indeed, deteriorating ocean conditions have been linked to reduced overwinter survival of seabirds such as Atlantic puffin (*Fratercula arctica*) in the North Sea (Harris et al., 2010).

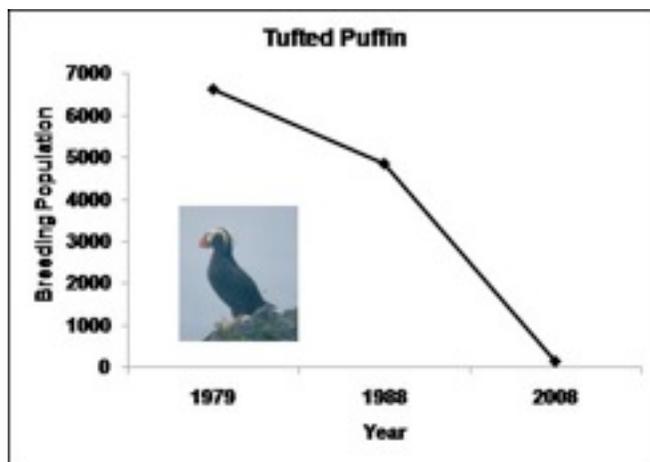


Figure 7.13 Decline in the estimated breeding population size of the tufted puffin, a pursuit diving seabird, on the Oregon coast. Data from Kocourek et al. (2009).

Species range shifts also have been documented for the Oregon coast, in particular the occurrence of California brown pelican (*Pelecanus occidentalis californicus*), a nonbreeding, summer migrant whose numbers in Oregon have increased a hundred-fold during the past several decades (Wright et al., 2007; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, unpublished data). While this dramatic increase reflects, in part, an increasing population, major northward expansions have been associated with warm weather anomalies, such as El Niño events. The winter of 2009–2010 saw the first significant over-wintering by brown pelicans along the coast of Oregon (records of pelicans present in all winter months also occurred in 1998 and 2002, but individual sightings were sparse, in contrast to 2010; R. Bayer, Lincoln County bird sighting compiler, personal communication). In contrast to these shifts in post-breeding, migratory range, forced shifts in breeding distribution may be more problematic for seabirds, as sufficient predator-free, breeding habitat (e.g., offshore islands and sea stacks) may become limited.

Increased winter storm intensity also can affect seabird populations, with some species (and age classes) being more susceptible to storm-associated mortality than others (Frederiksen et al., 2008). Sea level rise should have little direct effect on many seabird colonies in coastal Oregon because most tend to be well above the current high tide level (see Chapter 6). However, species nesting adjacent to rocky intertidal zones (e.g., black oystercatcher, *Haematopus bachmani*, see Section 7.2.3. for photo), on beaches (e.g., western snowy plover, *Charadrius alexandrinus*), or on low-lying sandy islands in estuaries (e.g., terns and gulls) will experience habitat loss due to sea level rise (Daniels et al., 1993) and increased storm-driven wave heights (Ruggiero et al., 2010). Potential loss of nesting habitat in estuaries is a particular concern for the Columbia River, which currently provides nesting sites for the Pacific population's largest colony of Caspian tern (*Hydroprogne caspia*, approximately 18,000 birds; Suryan et al., 2004), equally as many double-crested cormorants (*Phalacrocorax auritus*; Adkins and Roby, 2010), and post-breeding feeding and roosting habitat for thousands of brown pelicans (Wright et al., 2007; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, unpublished data).

Seabirds exhibit direct responses to inter-annual (El Niño) and decadal (Pacific Decadal Oscillation/North Pacific Gyre Oscillation) changes in ocean climate. The 1982–1983 El Niño, one of the strongest on record, resulted in the death of millions of seabirds in the equatorial Pacific Ocean due to starvation, and also affected reproductive success of some species globally (Schreiber and Schreiber, 1989). In Oregon, the 1982–1983 El Niño caused reduced seabird reproductive success and increased mortality (Hodder and Graybill, 1985; Bayer, 1986). During the 1997 El Niño, common murre colonies along the Oregon and Washington coasts suffered mass abandonment and breeding failure (Parrish et al. 2001; Roy Lowe, USFWS personal observation) and thousands of emaciated birds washed ashore during summer as they made their way north (T. Good and J. Parrish, unpublished data).

Harmful algal blooms (see Section 7.4.1) associated with changes in climate can also have negative impacts on seabirds. Impairment or mortality occurs more commonly through toxicity, such as domoic acid poisoning (Shumway et al., 2003). However, recent events of surfactant-producing red tides also have caused mass mortalities of seabirds (Jessup et al., 2009). In the latter cases, foam from the organic material of the red tide contained surfactant-like proteins coated the feathers of birds and removed the protective oils, causing hypothermia. This was first described during a 2007 mass mortality event in California (Jessup et al., 2009), and was recorded for the first time to cause seabird mortality off Oregon and Washington in 2009. It is not clear to what extent these events are occurring for the first time, or simply being detected for the first time, but such mortality is certainly worthy of close monitoring and documentation in the future (Shumway et al., 2003; Jessup et al., 2009).

The occurrence of low oxygen waters and hypoxia (“dead zones”) in Oregon’s nearshore environment has increased in recent decades (Grantham et al., 2004; Chan et al., 2008; see Chapter 1). The effect of hypoxic marine conditions on seabirds, however, is neither known for the Oregon coast nor under study. One could speculate that the effect would be either positive or negative, depending on the portion of the water column affected and the prey of seabirds affected. A positive response could result from mobile seabird prey being driven away from low oxygen bottom waters and into greater concentrations in the upper water column, thereby

enhancing foraging opportunities. A negative response could result from increased mortality of prey or movement of prey away from nearshore feeding areas and consequent reductions in availability.

Likewise, the potential effect of ocean acidification on seabirds is largely unknown. However, given that Oregon shelf waters are already potentially corrosive to species that form calcium carbonate shells and as the ocean continues to absorb carbon dioxide from the atmosphere causing increasing corrosive effects (see Chapter 1), there are potential food-web level consequences that could affect seabird populations. For example, if marine ecosystems are shifted toward more toward communities with low calcium requirements, such as jellyfish, this shift could affect seabird food supplies. In summary, there are a variety of direct and indirect pathways by which Oregon's seabird populations may be effected by climate change that have population- and community-level consequences.

7.4.6 Marine mammals

Marine mammals typically are widely distributed, highly mobile and, before human exploitation, most were more abundant than today (Clapham and Baker, 2009). The cool waters off the Oregon coast have a rich diversity of marine mammal species, but few are strictly resident and none are restricted entirely to Oregon waters (Maser et al., 1981). Of the 86 living species of whales and dolphins (cetaceans) currently recognized (Perrin, 2009), 23 have been sighted live or found beached in Oregon. Of the 32 living species of seals and sea lions (pinnipeds) currently recognized (Committee on Taxonomy, 2009), 6 have been sighted live or found beached in Oregon and 2 more (the ribbon seal and the ringed seal) are considered likely to range into Oregon waters based on occasional sightings in California.

A recent review of potential impacts of climate change on marine mammals worldwide did not identify obvious risks to the cetaceans most commonly found in Oregon waters, but highlighted general uncertainty about direct and indirect effects of climate change (Simmonds and Elliott, 2009). Climate change will shift the overall state of the world's oceans toward a future of increased warming and acidity, reduced sea-ice cover, and higher sea levels (Chapters 1 and 6), with a resulting reduction in productivity and loss of marine biodiversity (Moore and Huntington, 2008). However, the impact of these predicted changes on a specific geographic region, such as Oregon, or on a specific taxonomic group, such as marine mammals, is highly uncertain, especially over a few decades. Only in the Arctic, where the effects of reduction in ice cover are already evident, is there likely to be predictable and measurable near-term impacts on ice-obligate and ice-associated species of marine mammals (Laidre et al., 2008). Even here, the impact of climate change will be compounded (or confounded) by two other human-caused threats: hunting and pollution (Laidre et al., 2008).

As with other marine species (e.g., marine fishes, Section 7.4.5), the expected influence of climate change on marine mammals will be both direct and indirect. Unlike other marine species, however, marine mammals are capable of rapid learning and physiological resilience across a relatively long lifespan. This behavioral plasticity and innate resilience should allow many species to respond to environmental changes within a single generation (Learmonth et al., 2006). Off Oregon, the near-term impact of direct mechanisms, such as water temperature, are

unlikely to be as consequential as the indirect influences of shifts in prey and the structure of marine ecosystems, including diseases, predators and competitors.

7.4.6.1 *Distribution and range extensions*

The most obvious effect of warming oceans on marine mammals will be shifts in local distributions or range expansions of species, as individuals respond to temperature tolerances and preferences. Using a classification of cetaceans into climatic groups, MacLeod (2009) predicted that 88% of cetacean species will experience shifts in their geographical distributions in response to changes in water temperature resulting from climate change. For 47% of these species, predicted changes are anticipated to have unfavorable implications for their conservation, and for 21%, the changes could put at least one geographically isolated population of that species at risk of extinction (MacLeod, 2009).

Given Oregon's location in middle latitudes and its cool waters, most marine mammals currently found in our waters are unlikely to be excluded by the modest increase in sea-surface temperatures predicted for the next few decades. The one exception might be the Steller sea lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*), for which Oregon is at the southerly (but not southernmost) extent of its range. Instead, the overall response to warmer waters is likely to be an increase in frequency of more tropical species, resulting in a regional increase in species diversity (Whitehead et al., 2008). Some evidence of this change is already indicated by records of species beyond their normal geographic ranges, such as the subtropical Guadalupe fur seal (*Arctocephalus townsendi*) being sighted off Oregon during 2006–2009. Other species likely to expand their range northwards from California include many of the more subtropical dolphins, such as bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*), rough-toothed dolphin (*Steno bredanensis*), and pantropical spotted dolphin (*Stenella attenuata*; Learmonth et al., 2006). The range expansions of these and other species are likely to result in new interactions among species.

Inshore and offshore shifts in distributions of some marine mammals could result from changes in sea surface temperature and shifts in upwelling, as well as the associated changes in the distributions of their prey (Learmonth et al., 2006). For some seals, particularly harbor seal (*Phoca vitulina*), the predicted rise in sea level and the observed increase in the intensity of waves along the Oregon coast will likely lead to a loss of beach habitat for haul-out (Chapter 6).

7.4.6.2 *Changes in abundance and population growth*

The impact of climate change on abundance and rates of increase of marine mammal populations is difficult to predict, as many species are still recovering from past exploitation, and so, are assumed to be below normal limits set by the environment (Baker and Clapham, 2004). For those species nearing recovery to pre-exploitation numbers, the expected influence of crowding effects, such as increased juvenile mortality, are likely to further confound interpretations of climate change. This situation is likely to be true for the western North Pacific gray whale (*Eschrichtius robustus*) and the North Pacific humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*), both of which are thought to have recovered to pre-exploitation numbers (although the local population of humpbacks in Oregon remains at low numbers). Nonetheless, efforts to assess the role of climate change or environmental variation on population dynamics

of marine mammals are ongoing in cases where there are long-term data sets of abundance and recruitment (Leaper et al., 2006; McMahon et al., 2009). In Oregon waters, species most likely to show measurable changes in abundance or recruitment are harbor seals, Steller sea lions, California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*), harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*), “resident” gray whales, and humpback whales.

7.4.6.3 Changes in migratory distribution and timing

Many marine mammals found in Oregon waters are migratory. For baleen whales (Mysticeti), these migrations extend from subtropical or tropical waters to subarctic or even Arctic waters. For some gray whales and humpback whales, however, the waters of Oregon are the northerly limit of migration and the primary feeding grounds. The influence of climate change on the distribution of these “resident” gray and humpback whales is likely to be dependent on changes in the distribution and abundance of prey (indirect mechanisms), rather than sea-surface temperature itself.

For non-resident gray, humpback and other migratory whales, timing of migration and period of transit through Oregon waters will likely change as a direct result of ocean warming and the retreat of Arctic ice from summer feeding grounds. Such alteration in timing, or shifts in seasonal habitat use, could lead to a mismatch between predator requirements and prey availability on the feeding grounds, as well as reproductive timing on breeding grounds (Moore, 2009). One of the best long-term records of migratory timing is that of eastern North Pacific gray whales. The southbound migration for this population has been documented from a census site in central California over the past 40 years, providing evidence of a delay in migration that coincided with the strong El Niño event that occurred in the North Pacific during 1997-1998 (Moore, 2009). This shift in timing of migration was accompanied by reports of more newborn calves offshore of California, well north of the historical concentration of calving in lagoons of Baja California. Such a shift in migratory timing should also be detectable for gray whales along the migratory corridor of the Oregon coast. A similar shift could be expected for other migratory whales such as humpbacks (Baker and Herman, 1981), fin whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*), and blue whales (*Balaenoptera musculus*), but would be much more difficult to detect given the absence of long-term records of migratory timing.

7.4.6.4 Changes in ecological interactions

Probably the major impacts of climate change will be on ecological interactions involving marine mammals, particularly due to shifts in productivity and prey availability. At a very basic level, one can expect that an increase in coastal productivity will be favorable for most marine mammals in Oregon, whereas a decline will be unfavorable. However, much will depend on which species change in productivity and the oceanographic conditions that concentrate the primary prey for each species, influences that are far less predictable (Learmonth et al., 2006).

The recent range expansion of Humboldt squid (*Dosidictus gigas*) provides an example of the complexity of collateral change in predator-prey interactions that could affect marine mammals of Oregon (see Section 7.4.4). This predatory squid is expanding its range northward, coincident with climate-linked oceanographic conditions and a reduction in competing predatory fishes

(Zeidberg and Robison, 2007). In regards to marine mammals, this squid is both a known prey item for larger sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*) and beaked whales (e.g., *Ziphius cavirostris*) and a potential competitor for the most common prey of smaller cetaceans, such as harbor porpoises. The continued northward expansion of Humboldt squid into Oregon waters is likely to benefit some species of marine mammals and negatively impact others. The Humboldt squid itself, although benefiting from short-term climate and ecological change, is predicted to be threatened by longer-term increases in ocean acidity and temperature (Rosa and Seibel, 2008).

Expanding and overlapping ranges of some marine mammals could introduce further complexity to species interactions, including competition. Along parts of the California coast (and elsewhere in the world [Patterson et al., 1998]), bottlenose dolphins have been observed to attack and kill harbor porpoises (SIMoN, 2009). These fatal interactions could increase as bottlenose dolphins expand their range northward into Oregon.

7.4.6.5 Changes in infectious diseases and toxic algal blooms

Marine mammals are subject to large-scale mortality events due to infectious diseases and harmful algal blooms (HABs; Learmonth et al., 2006; Van Dolah 2005; Section 7.4.1). Rates of development, transmission, and susceptibility are all influenced by climate, with a greater incidence of disease anticipated with ocean warming. Marine mammal deaths associated with HABs and diseases appear to have increased over the past three decades, as have the frequency and geographic distribution of these events (Moore, 2009). Many HABs produce toxins known to affect both humans and marine mammals (e.g., domoic acid, Van Dolah, 2000), as are some of the disease organisms responsible for marine mammal deaths (e.g., *Toxoplasma gondii*, Gulland and Hall, 2007). Consequently, there is concern that the increase in mortality of marine mammals is the result of a general deterioration in the state of the oceans, with direct implications for human health (Gulland and Hall, 2007).

Case Study 7.1: Climate Change and Invasive Species

Globalization of trade and travel combined with technology changes over the past two centuries have accelerated the rate of species dispersal worldwide (Office of Technology Assessment, 1993; Ruiz et al., 2000). European settlement of the Pacific Northwest resulted in introduction of nonindigenous plants and fishes that established persistent, and sometimes damaging, populations. Warm water fish, such as catfish, bass, and walleye, impact threatened and endangered native salmonids (Sanderson et al., 2009). Increases in the speed and number of ships calling on Oregon ports, combined with the modern use of water as ballast that transports larvae from port to port, has resulted in an exponential increase in the rate of new aquatic invertebrate species arrivals to Oregon waters. Prior to the 1970s a new, nonindigenous aquatic invertebrate was found, on average, in the Columbia River about every five years; over the past decade, however, a new species is found about every five months (Sytsma et al., 2004).

Nonindigenous species that proliferate and cause ecological, economic, and human health problems are termed “invasive.” Total economic costs are difficult to quantify because invasive species affect nonconsumptive, indirect-use, and non-use values of ecological goods and services (Naylor, 2000; Lovell and Stone, 2005). One frequently cited assessment indicated that economic costs of invasive species in the USA are about \$120 billion annually (Pimentel et al., 2005). In Oregon, just 23 noxious weeds reduce personal income in the state by \$83 million each year, which is equivalent to 3329 jobs (Oregon Department of Agriculture, 2000). If left unchecked, six of these weeds would reduce personal income by another \$54 million and eliminate another 2143 jobs. Quagga and zebra mussel invasion of the Columbia River was predicted to have a \$23 million impact on hydropower facilities alone (Phillips et al., 2005), with a worst case scenario of \$250–300 million/year from lost power production (Independent Economic Analysis Board, 2010).

The impact of climate change on invasive species is difficult to separate from natural climate cycles and the myriad of other factors that influence the rate of spread of organisms. However, changes in USDA plant hardiness zones have already been recorded in much of Oregon (see Map), and will result in concomitant shifts in terrestrial plant communities and open habitats to invasion. There is also strong fossil evidence that ocean warming has resulted in tropical species of planktonic foraminifera moving northward in the California Current (Field et al., 2006; see Chapter 1). Substantial northward migrations of 10 marine invertebrates in last thirty years coincided with increased water temperatures along the Pacific Coast—five of the 10 species exhibited range expansions into Oregon from California (Carlton, 2000). The Humboldt squid, a voracious predator that could affect commercially important fish stocks, also exhibited climate-linked, northern expansion of its range into Oregon. Moreover, this species is physiologically adaptable and its current distribution does not depend upon the higher surface water temperatures typical of the tropics (Zeidberg and Robison, 2007). Similar temperature-related phenomena have been observed in the

distribution of sea squirts (Stachowicz et al., 2006), marine fishes (Perry et al., 2005), and over 100 other species around the world ranging from trees to insects and forest pests (Walther et al., 2009).

Carbon dioxide enrichment of the atmosphere will likely have direct and indirect effects on ecosystem processes and species distributions. Plants with C_3 photosynthetic biochemistry that grow in habitats that are dominated by plants with C_4 biochemistry may gain a competitive advantage with an increase in CO_2 , even though there is no clear link between CO_2 -responsiveness and invasiveness (Dukes, 2000).



Change in plant hardiness zones between 1990 and 2006, based on minimum annual temperature. Positive changes mean that warming conditions are favoring more warm-tolerant species (www.arborday.org/media/map_change.cfm).

Secondary effects of climate change could also influence spread and dispersal of invasive species (Sutherst, 2000). Climate change that leads to more rain and less snow at high elevations will alter seasonal periodicity in stream flow and possibly result in construction of more reservoirs to maintain adequate water reserves for human use (Fredrick and Gleick, 1999). Native fish communities are adapted to natural hydrologic regimes and changes in hydrology facilitate establishment of non-native fish species (Moyle and Marchetti, 2006; Johnson et al., 2008). Changes in the amount and distribution of precipitation could also alter fire regimes and increase the number of invasive species (D'Antonio, 2000). Melting of the polar ice cap will likely lead to shifts in shipping routes (Phillips, 2008) and changes in source and sink regions for introductions of exotic species via ballast water. Finally, climate warming will increase the pool of invasive species by facilitating the northward spread of aquaculture facilities and water gardens that are often the source of escaped invasive species that enter natural water bodies (Rahel and Olden, 2008).

Shifts in species ranges are an unavoidable and expected consequence of climate change in Oregon. The biogeography of native and invasive species in Oregon is not monitored systematically, so impacts of climate change on Oregon's plants and animals cannot yet be effectively assessed or managed. Oregon has the infrastructure in place to address invasive species issues (Oregon Invasive Species Council, 2010), but all programs are underfunded. Additional resources are required for the state to prepare for, and mitigate, the inevitable effects of climate change on invasive flora and fauna.

Case Study 7B: Climate Change, Ecological Resilience, and Natural Resource Management

The ecological effects of climate change pose immense challenges for natural resource management because the biosphere is heading toward conditions that have not been experienced previously by modern humans in any particular region: the past no longer necessarily provides reliable insight for the future. As this report should make clear, even though substantial changes are occurring and will accelerate during this century, uncertainty is immense regarding specific changes and appropriate responses. In the context of rapid change and high uncertainty, an overarching goal to ensure that ecosystems do not change catastrophically is ecological resilience (Holling, 1986; Walker and Salt, 2006).

“Ecological resilience” is the capacity of an ecosystem to absorb disturbances without shifting to a drastically different state that is undesirable—and perhaps irreversible—from a human perspective (Holling, 1973; Gunderson, 2000). Therefore, fostering resilience is a fundamental principle for ensuring that the negative effects of climate change are minimized or otherwise slowed by management policy (Holling, 1986; Walker and Salt, 2006).

The management goal of “resilience” is different from that of “stability” in a way that has important ramifications for natural resource policy in response to climate change. Whereas the goal of resilience is an ecosystem that is allowed to vary naturally—sometimes substantially—yet without crossing a threshold into a fundamentally different and undesirable state, the goal of stability is an ecosystem that does not change or, following a disturbance, returns quickly to a specific state desired by humans (Holling, 1996). History has shown repeatedly that attempting to manage fish and wildlife for optimal population levels of specific target species or maximum sustainable yield of specific fishery species is impossible in the long run because ecosystems constantly change and cannot be held in a constant state by command-and-control approaches (Holling and Meffe, 1996). When thresholds are crossed due to human alterations of key nonliving and living processes, ecosystems jump rapidly between alternate stable states that human may view as deleterious. For example, old fire-suppression policies to keep western forests static resulted in the build-up of fuel until catastrophic wildfires killed far more trees and wildlife than if naturally small and more frequent fires had been allowed to burn (Stephens and Ruth, 2005). In the ocean, overexploitation of a single predatory species, the sea otter (now extinct in Oregon), resulted in the loss of kelp forests as sea urchins overgrazed kelp in the absence of their key mammalian predator (Estes and Duggins, 1995). In each case, the new state of the ecosystem was less useful to humans than the original state that dominated before the phase shift caused by trying to manage for static equilibrium. In short, all ecosystems naturally vary through time in adaptive cycles of generation, degeneration, and

regeneration (Holling, 1986). Allowing natural cycles to run their course tends to keep the system within a particular desirable regime in the long run (Folke et al., 2004).

It is important to realize that exactly what species and natural processes must be conserved to prevent the loss of resilience and sudden regime shifts typically are not predictable (Holling, 1986). This reality means that maintaining resilience requires ecosystem-based management that embodies precautionary and adaptive approaches to address unknown threats and consequences before they appear (Arkema et al., 2006). Precautionary policies do not harm ecosystem function. Adaptive management occurs when policies become hypotheses and management actions become experiments to test those hypotheses, providing feedback toward more effective approaches (Folke et al., 2005).

Experience in a variety of natural systems shows that two specific ecosystem-based policies are among the most effective at conferring ecological resilience (Walker and Salt, 2006).

(1) *Maintaining species diversity and functional redundancy*: Ecosystems in which all native species are in their unaltered abundances and size/age classes, including multiple species that share similar ecological functions, are more resilient than systems where key species groups have been overexploited or their habitats severely altered. For example, conservation of multiple species of top predator means that the loss of any one species due to climate change does not entirely remove this essential functional group (Elmqvist et al., 2003).

(2) *Allowing natural variability and modularity in processes at all scales of time and space*: Ecosystems where natural cycles and disturbances are allowed to run their course in a state of natural patchiness are more adaptable than those that have been artificially and uniformly boxed-in narrow states that are vulnerable to drastic change. For an example regarding space, habitat patches in different natural states of succession (defined by time since the last natural disturbance) enhance regional species diversity and provide opportunities for degraded patches to be recolonized by adjacent patches in different successional stages (Holling, 1986). For an example regarding time, big, old, fat, fertile, female fish (BOFFFFs) have longer spawning seasons and produce more eggs than younger females, and thus are more likely to spawn at times when their young find food-rich ocean water masses and are delivered by favorable currents to nursery habitats, both of which vary unpredictably from year to year (Berkeley et al., 2004).

In practice, these policies can be implemented by (1) networks of reserves where natural processes and connectivity between sites are fostered (Bengtsson et al., 2003; McLeod et al., 2009), and (2) active management that mimics natural cycles and disturbances (Folke et al., 2005). Resilient ecosystems on land and in the sea provide "stepping stones" where species can find refuge as they shift their geographic distributions due to climate change. For more complete introductions to ecological resilience, including examples of

ecosystem-based natural resource management, see Walker and Salt (2006) and Gunderson et al. (2010).

Author Contributions: Chapter organizer, editor, and summary & introduction author, ocean section lead and introduction author: Hixon. Land section lead and introduction author: Robinson. Freshwater section lead and introduction author: Gregory. *Insects and Relatives*: Miller. *Amphibians and Reptiles*: Garcia (amphibians), Robinson (reptiles). *Land Birds*: Haig. *Land Mammals*: Epps. *Freshwater Invertebrates*: Lytle. *Salmon and Other Freshwater Fishes*: Gregory, Noakes, Schreck. *Phytoplankton*: Letelier, White. *Zooplankton*: Batchelder, Peterson. *Seafloor Species*: Menge, Hixon (rocky intertidal zones), Rumrill (estuaries). *Marine Fishes and Fisheries*: Hixon, Peterson. *Seabirds*: Suryan. *Marine Mammals*: Baker, Rice. Case Study 7A on *Invasive Species*: Systema. Case Study 7B on *Ecological Resilience and Natural Resource Management*: Hixon.

Acknowledgments: Lead author Hixon is grateful to his many colleagues for generously participating in this important compilation and summary of scientific literature. All authors thank the seven peer reviewers for their constructive comments on the draft manuscript.

References Cited

7.2.1. Insects and Relatives

Bolda, M.P., R.E. Goodhue, and F.G. Zalom (2010), Spotted wing *Drosophila*: potential impact of a newly established pest. Giannini Foundation of Agricultural Economics, University of California.

Damus, M. (2009), Some preliminary results from Climex and Maxent distribution modeling of *Drosophila suzukii*, CFIA Plant Health Risk Assessment, Canada.

Epstein, P.R., H.F. Diaz, S. Elias, G. Grabherr, N. Graham, W.J.M. Martens, E. Mosley-Thompson, and J. Susskind (1998), Biological and physical signs of climate change: focus on mosquito-borne diseases, *Bull. Amer. Meteor. Soc.*, 79, 409-417.

Forister, M.L., A.C. McCall, N.J. Sanders, J.A. Fordyce, J.H. Thorne, J. O'Brien, D.P. Waetjen and A.M. Shapiro (2010), Compounded effects of climate change and habitat alteration shift patterns of butterfly diversity. *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, www.pnas.org/cgi/doi/10.1073/pnas.0909686107.

Kurz, W.A., C.C. Dymond, G. Stinson, G.J. Rampley, E.T. Neilson, A.L. Carroll, T. Ebata, and L. Safranyik. (2008), Mountain pine beetle and forest carbon feedback to climate change. *Nature* 45, 987-990.

Larios, N., H. Deng, W. Zhang, M. Sarpola, J. Yuen, R. Paasch, A. Moldenke, D. Lytle, S. Ruiz-Correa, E. Mortensen, L. Shapiro, and T. Dietterich (2008), Automated insect identification through concatenated histograms of local appearance features. *Mach. Vis. Appl.*, 19, 105-123.

Miller, J.C. (1993), Insect natural history, multi-species interactions and biodiversity in ecosystems. *Biodi. Cons.* 2, 233-241.

Miller, J.C. (2004a), Insect life history strategies: development and growth, in *The Encyclopedia of Plant and Crop Science*, edited by R.M. Goodman, pp. 598-600, Marcel-Dekker, Inc., USA.

Miller, J.C. (2004b), Insect life history strategies: reproduction and survival, in *The Encyclopedia of Plant and Crop Science*, edited by R.M. Goodman, pp. 601-604, Marcel-Dekker, Inc., USA.

Miller, J.C. and P.C. Hammond (2007), Butterflies and moths of Pacific Northwest forests and woodlands: rare, endangered, and management sensitive species. USDA, USFS, FHTET-2006-07.

Parsons, G.L., G. Cassis, A.R. Moldenke, J.D. Lattin, N.H. Anderson, J.C. Miller, P. Hammond, and T.D. Schowalter. (1991), Invertebrates of the H.J. Andrews experimental forest, western Cascade Range, Oregon. V: an annotated list of insects and other arthropods. USDA, USFS, PNW Research Station, General Technical Report, PNW-GTR-290.

Shope, R.E. (1992), Impacts of global climate change on human health: spread of infectious disease, in *Global Climate Change: Implications, Challenges, and Mitigation*, edited by S.K. Majumbar, L.S. Kalkstein, B. Yarnal, E.W. Miller, and L.M. Rosenfeld, pp. 363-370, The Pennsylvania Academy of Science.

7.2.2. Amphibians and Reptiles

Alford, R. A. (1989), Variation in predator phenology affects predator performance and prey community composition, *Ecology*, 70, 206-219.

Alford, R. A., K. S. Bradfield, and S. J. Richards (2007), Global warming and amphibian losses, *Nature*, 447, E3-E4.

Beebee, T. J. C. (1995), Amphibian breeding and climate, *Nature*, 374, 219-220.

Blaustein, A. R., A. C. Hatch, L. K. Belden, E. Scheessele, and J. M. Kiesecker (2003), Global change: Challenges facing amphibians, in *Amphibian Conservation*, edited by R. D. Semlitsch, pp 187-198, Smithsonian Institution, Washington D.C.

Blaustein, A. R., D. B. Wake, and W.P. Sousa (1994), Amphibian declines: Judging stability, persistence and susceptibility of populations to local and global extinctions, *Cons. Biol.*, 8, 60-71.

Blaustein, A. R., L. K. Belden, D. H. Olson, D. M. Green, T. L. Root, and J. M. Kiesecker (2001), Amphibian breeding and climate change, *Cons. Biol.*, 15(6), 1804-1809.

Blaustein, A. R., S. C. Walls, B. A. Bancroft, J. J. Lawler, C. L. Searle, and S. S. Gervasi (2010), Direct and indirect effects of climate change on amphibian populations, *Diversity*, 2, 281-313.

Bosch, J., L. M. Carrascal, L. Duran, S. Walker, and M. C. Fisher (2007), Climate change and outbreaks of amphibian chytridiomycosis in a montane area of central Spain: Is there a link? *Proc. Royal Soc. London, B* 274, 253-260.

Bury, R. B., and J. A. Whelan (1984), Ecology and management of the bullfrog, Resource publication 155, United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C.

Carey, C., and M. A. Alexander (2003), Climate change and amphibian declines: is there a link? *Diversity Distributions*, 9, 111-121.

Chadwick, E. A., F. M. Slater, and S. J. Ormerod (2006), Inter- and intraspecific differences in climatically mediated phenological change in coexisting *Triturus* species, *Global Change Biol.*, 12, 1069-1078.

Corn, P. S. (2003), Amphibian breeding and climate change: Importance of snow in the mountains, *Cons. Biol.*, 17 (2), 622-625.

Daszak, P., L. Berger, A. A. Cunningham, A. D. Hyatt, D. E. Green, and R. Speare (1999), Emerging infectious diseases and amphibian population declines, *Emerging Infectious Diseases*, 5, 734-748.

Deutsch, C., J. J. Tewksbury, R. B. Huey, K. Sheldon, C. Ghalambor, D. Haak, and P. R. Martin (2008), Impacts of climate warming on terrestrial ectotherms across latitude, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, 105, 6668-6672.

Duellman, W. E., and Trueb, L. (1986), *Biology of Amphibians*, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MD,

Feder, M. E., and W. W. Berggen (1992), *Environmental Physiology of the Amphibia*, University of Chicago, Chicago.

- Garcia, T. S., J. M. Romansic, and A. R. Blaustein (2006), Survival of three species of anuran metamorphs exposed to UV-B radiation and the pathogenic fungus *Batrachochytrium dendrobatidis*, *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms*, 72, 163-169.
- Gibbons, J. W., and D. H. Bennett (1974), Determination of anuran terrestrial activity patterns by a drift fence method, *Copeia*, 1974, 236-243.
- Hartel, T. (2008), Weather conditions, breeding date and population fluctuation in *Rana dalmantina* from central Romania. *Herpetol. J.*, 18, 1-5.
- Huey, R. B., C. Deutsch, J. J. Tewksbury, L. J. Vitt, P. E. Hertz, H. J. Alvarez Perez, and T. Garland, Jr. (2009), Why tropical forest lizards are vulnerable to climate warming, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, 276, 1939-1948.
- Huff, D. D., S. L. Hubler, and A. N. Borisenko (2005), Using Field Data to Estimate the Realized Thermal Niche of Aquatic Vertebrates, *No. Amer. J. Fisheries Manage.*, 25, 346-360.
- International Union for Conservation of Nature (2003), *Guidelines for Application of IUCN Red List Criteria at Regional Levels: Version 3.0*, IUCN Species Survival Commission, Gland, Switzerland, and Cambridge, United Kingdom.
- International Union for Conservation of Nature, Conservation International, and NatureServe (2004), *Global amphibian assessment*, Gland, Switzerland, and Cambridge, United Kingdom.
- Jones, L. L. C., W. P. Leonard, and D. H. Olson (2005), *Amphibians of the Pacific Northwest*. Seattle Audubon Society, Washington.
- Kearney, M., R. Shine, and W. P. Porter (2009), The potential for behavioral thermoregulation to buffer "cold-blooded" animals against climate warming, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, 106, 3835-3840.
- Kiesecker, J. M., and A. R. Blaustein (1995), Synergism between UV-B radiation and a pathogen magnifies amphibian embryo mortality in nature, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, 92, 11049-11052.
- Kupferberg, S. J., A. Catenazzi, K. Lunde, A. J. Lind, and W. J. Palen (2009), Parasitic copepod (*Lernaea cyprinacea*) outbreaks in Foothill Yellow-legged frogs (*Rana boylei*) linked to unusually warm summers and amphibian malformations in Northern California, *Copeia*, 2009 (3), 529-537.
- Lawler, J. J., D. White, R. P. Neilson, and A. R. Blaustein (2006), Predicting climate-induced range shifts: model differences and model reliability, *Global Change Biol.*, 12, 1568-1584.
- Lawler, J. J., S. L. Shafer, B. A. Bancroft, and A. R. Blaustein (2010), Projected climate impacts for the amphibians of the western hemisphere, *Cons. Biol.*, 24(1), 38-50.
- Lawler, J. J., S. L. Shafer, D. White, P. Kareiva, E. P. Maurer, A. R. Blaustein, and P.J. Bartlein (2009), Projected climate-induced faunal change in the Western Hemisphere, *Ecology*, 90, 588-597.
- Lawler, S. P., and P. J. Morin (1993), Temporal overlap, competition, and priority effects in larval anurans. *Ecology*, 74, 174-182.
- Olson, D. H., and K. M. Burnett (2009), Design and management of linkage areas across headwater drainages to conserve biodiversity in forest ecosystems, *Forest Ecol. Manage.*, 258, 117-126.

- Olson, D. H., P. D. Anderson, C. A. Frissell, H. H. Welsh Jr., and D. F. Bradford (2007), Biodiversity management approaches for stream-riparian areas: Perspectives for Pacific Northwest headwater forests, microclimates, and amphibians, *Forest Ecol. Manage.*, 246, 81-107.
- Oregon Natural Heritage Information Center (2004), *Rare, Threatened and Endangered Species of Oregon*, Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon.
- Parmesan, C. (2006), Ecological and evolutionary responses to recent climate change. *Ann. Rev. Ecol. Syst.*, 37, 637-669.
- Pounds, A. J. et al. (2006), Widespread amphibian extinctions from epidemic disease driven by global warming, *Nature*, 439, 161-167.
- Pounds, A. J., and M. L. Crump (1994), Amphibian declines and climate disturbance: the case of the golden toad and the harlequin frog, *Cons. Biol.*, 8, 72-85.
- Reading, C. J. (1998), The effect of winter temperatures on the timing of breeding activity in the common toad *Bufo Bufo*, *Oecologia*, 117, 469-475.
- Rome, L. C., E. D. Stevens, and H. B. John-Alder (1992), Temperature and thermal acclimation and physiological function. In *Environmental Physiology of the Amphibia*, edited by M. E. Feder and W. W. Burggren, pp. 183-205, University of Chicago, London.
- Root, T. L., J. T. Price, K. R. Hall, S. H. Schneider, C. Rosenzweig, and J. A. Pounds (2003), Fingerprints of global warming on wild animals and plants, *Nature*, 421, 57-60.
- Storm, R. M., and W. P. Leonard (1995), *Reptiles of Washington and Oregon*. Seattle Audubon Society, Seattle, Washington.
- Stroh, C. L., D. DeSteven, and G. R. Guntenspergen (2008), Effect of climate fluctuations on long-term vegetation dynamics in Carolina Bay wetlands, *Wetlands*, 28, 17-27.
- Stuart, S. N., J. S. Chanson, N. A. Cox, B. E. Young, A. S. L. Rodrigues, D. L. Fischman, and R. W. Waller (2004), Status and trends of amphibian declines and extinctions worldwide, *Science*, 306, 1783-1786.
- Tewksbury, J. J., R. B. Huey, and C. Deutsch (2008), Climate warming puts the heat on tropical ectotherms, *Science* 320, 1296-1297.
- Wake, D. B., and V. T. Vredenburg (2008), Are we in the midst of the sixth mass extinction? A view from the world of amphibians, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, 105, 11466-11473.
- Williams, B. K., T. A. G. Rittenhouse, and R. D. Semlitsch (2008), Leaf litter input mediates tadpole performance across forest canopy treatments, *Oecologia*, 155, 377-384.

7.2.3. Land Birds

- Barnes, G.G., and T.D. Nudds (1991), Salt tolerance in American Black Ducks, Mallards and their F-1 hybrids. *Auk*, 108, 89-98.
- Both, C, C.A.M. Van Turnhout, R.G. Bijlsma, H. Siepel, A.J. Van Strien and R.P. B. Foppen (2009), Avian population consequences of climate change are most severe for long-distance migrants in seasonal habitats. *Proc. R. Soc. B.*, 277(1685), 1259-1266.

- Browne, D.M. and R. Dell, eds (2007), *Conserving Waterfowl and Wetlands Amid Climate Change*. Ducks Unlimited, Inc.
- Buchanan, J.B (2006), *Nearshore Birds in Puget Sound*. Puget Sound Nearshore Partnership Report No. 2006-05. Seattle District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Seattle, WA.
- Carroll, C. (2010), Role of climatic niche models in focal-species-based conservation planning: assessing potential effects of climate change on Northern Spotted Owl in the Pacific Northwest, USA. *Biol. Cons.*, 143, 1432-1437.
- Gienapp, P. (2008), Climate change impacts: birds. In: *Encyclopedia of Life Sciences*. John Wiley & Sons, Ltd: Chichester.
- Glenn, E.M. (2009), *Local weather, regional climate, and population dynamics of Northern Spotted Owls in Washington and Oregon*. Doctoral dissertation, Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR.
- Glick, P. (2005), *The Waterfowlers' Guide to Global Warming*. Washington, DC. National Wildlife Federation.
- Haig, S.M., D.W. Mehlman, and L.W. Oring (1998), Avian movements and wetland connectivity in landscape conservation. *Cons. Biol.* 12, 749-758.
- Hannam, K., L.W. Oring, and M. Herzog (2003), Impacts of salinity on growth and behavior of young American Avocets. *Waterbirds*, 26, 119-125.
- Johnson, N. K. (1994), Pioneering and natural expansion of breeding distributions in western North American birds. *Stud. Avian Biol.*, 15, 27-44.
- Karl, T.J., J.M. Melillo, and T.C. Peterson, eds. (2009), *Global Climate Change Impacts in the United States*. Cambridge University Press.
- McRae, B.H., N.H. Schumaker, R.B. McKane, R.T. Busing, A.M. Solomon, and C.A. Burdick. (2008), A multi-model framework for simulating wildlife population response to land-use and climate change. *Ecol. Model.*, 219, 77-91.
- Mahoney, S. A. and J. R. Jehl, Jr. (1985), Adaptations of migratory shorebirds to highly saline and alkaline lakes. Wilson's Phalarope and American Avocet. *Condor*, 87, 520-527.
- Marshall, D.B., M.G. Hunter, and A.L. Contreras, eds. (2003), *Birds of Oregon: A General Reference*. Oregon State University Press, Corvallis, OR. 768 Pp.
- Moller, A.P., W. Fielder, and P. Berthold, eds. (2004), *Birds and Climate Change*. Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- North American Bird Conservation Initiative, U.S. Committee (2009), *The State of the Birds. United States of America*. U.S. Department of the Interior: Washington, DC.
- North American Bird Conservation Initiative, U.S. Committee (2010), *The State of the Birds: Report on Climate Change, United States of America*. U.S. Department of the Interior: Washington, DC.
- O'Neil, T.A., M.M. Shaughnessy, E.P. Gaines, J.C. Hak, and B.A. Csuti, ed. (1997), *The Atlas of Oregon Wildlife*. Oregon State University Press, Corvallis, OR. 492 Pp.

- Plissner, J.H., S.M. Haig, and L.W. Oring (2000), Post-breeding movements among American Avocets and wetland connectivity in the U.S. western Great Basin. *Auk*, 117, 290-298.
- Sibley, D.A. (2000), *The Sibley Guide to Birds*. National Audubon Society, New York, NY. 544 Pp.
- Sheldon, B.C. (2010), Genetic perspectives on the evolutionary consequences of climate change in birds. Pp. 149-168 in *Effects of Climate Change on Birds*. A.P. Moller, W. Fielder, and P. Bertold, eds. Oxford University Press.
- Stralberg D., D. Jongsomjit, C.A. Howell, M.A. Snyder, J.D. Alexander, J.A. Wiens, and T.L. Root. (2009), Re-shuffling of species with climate disruption: a no-analog future for California birds? *PLoS ONE*, 4(9), e6825.
- Taft, O.W., and S.M. Haig. (2003), Historical wetlands in Oregon's Willamette Valley: implications for restoration of winter waterbird habitat. *Wetlands*, 23, 51-64.
- Taft, O.W., P.M. Sanzenbacher, and S.M. Haig. (2008), Movements of wintering Dunlin and changing habitat availability in an agricultural wetland landscape. *Ibis*, 150, 541-549.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. (2010), Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; 12-Month Findings for Petitions to List the Greater Sage-Grouse (*Centrocercus urophasianus*) as Threatened or Endangered: 50 CFR Part 17.
- Warnock, N., S.M. Haig, and L.W. Oring. (1998), Monitoring species richness and abundance of shorebirds in the western Great Basin. *Condor*, 100, 589-600.
- Webster, M.S., P.P. Marra, S.M. Haig, S. Bensch, and R.T. Holmes. (2002), Links between worlds: unraveling migratory connectivity. *Trends Ecol. Evol.*, 17, 76-83.

7.2.4. Land Mammals

- Adams, R. A., and M. A. Hayes (2008), Water availability and successful lactation by bats as related to climate change in arid regions of western North America, *J. Anim. Ecol.*, 77(6), 1115-1121.
- American Society of Mammalogists (2001), State lists; mammals of Oregon.
- Beever, E. A., P. E. Brussard, and J. Berger (2003), Patterns of apparent extirpation among isolated populations of pikas (*Ochotona princeps*) in the Great Basin, *J. Mammal.*, 84(1), 37-54.
- Beever, E. A., J. L. Wilkening, D. E. McIvor, S. S. Weber, and P. E. Brussard (2008), American pikas (*Ochotona princeps*) in northwestern Nevada: A newly discovered population at a low-elevation site, *West. No. Amer. Natur.*, 68(1), 8-14.
- Blois, J. L., and E. A. Hadly (2009), Mammalian response to Cenozoic climatic change, *Ann. Rev. Earth Planet. Sci.*, 37, 181-208.
- Blois, J. L., R. S. Feranec, and E. A. Hadly (2008), Environmental influences on spatial and temporal patterns of body-size variation in California ground squirrels (*Spermophilus beecheyi*), *J. Biogeogr.*, 35(4), 602-613.

- Brodie, J. F., and E. Post (2010), Nonlinear responses of wolverine populations to declining winter snowpack, *Popul. Ecol.*, 52(2), 279-287.
- Epps, C. W. (2004), Population processes in a changing climate: extinction, dispersal, and metapopulation dynamics of desert bighorn sheep in California, Ph.D. thesis, University of California-Berkeley, Berkeley.
- Epps, C. W., J. D. Wehausen, P. J. Palsboll, and D. R. McCullough (2010), Using genetic tools to track desert bighorn sheep colonizations., *J. Wildl. Manage.*, 74(3), 522-531.
- Epps, C. W., P. J. Palsboll, J. D. Wehausen, G. K. Roderick, and D. R. McCullough (2006), Elevation and connectivity define genetic refugia for mountain sheep as climate warms, *Mole. Ecol.*, 15(14), 4295-4302.
- Frick, W. F., D. S. Reynolds, and T. H. Kunz (2010), Influence of climate and reproductive timing on demography of little brown myotis, *Myotis lucifugus*, *J. Anim. Ecol.*, 79(1), 128-136.
- Galbreath, K. E., D. J. Hafner, and K. R. Zamudio (2009), When cold is better: climate-driven elevation shifts yield complex patterns of diversification and demography in an alpine specialist (American pika, *Ochotona princeps*). *Evolution*, 63(11), 2848-2863.
- Grayson, D. K. (2000), Mammalian responses to Middle Holocene climatic change in the Great Basin of the western United States, *J. Biogeogr.*, 27(1), 181-192.
- Grayson, D. K. (2005), A brief history of Great Basin pikas, *J. Biogeogr.*, 32(12), 2103-2111.
- Grayson, D. K. (2006), The Late Quaternary biogeographic histories of some Great Basin mammals (western USA), *Quarter. Sci. Rev.*, 25(21-22), 2964-2991.
- Hood, G. A., and S. E. Bayley (2008), Beaver (*Castor canadensis*) mitigate the effects of climate on the area of open water in boreal wetlands in western Canada, *Biol. Cons.*, 141(2), 556-567.
- Loarie, S. R., P. B. Duffy, H. Hamilton, G. P. Asner, C. B. Field, and D. D. Ackerly (2009), The velocity of climate change, *Nature*, 462(7276), 1052-U1111.
- Loarie, S. R., B. E. Carter, K. Hayhoe, S. McMahon, R. Moe, C. A. Knight, and D. D. Ackerly (2008), Climate change and the future of California's endemic flora, *PLoS ONE*, 3(6), 1-10.
- McDonald, K. A., and J. H. Brown (1992), Using montane mammals to model extinctions due to global change, *Cons. Biol.*, 6(3), 409-415.
- Moore, P. G. (2002), Mammals in intertidal and maritime ecosystems: Interactions, impacts and implications, in *Ocean. Mar. Biol. Ann. Rev.*, 40, 491-608.

Moritz, C., J. L. Patton, C. J. Conroy, J. L. Parra, G. C. White, and S. R. Beissinger (2008), Impact of a century of climate change on small-mammal communities in Yosemite National Park, USA, *Science*, 322(5899), 261-264.

Oregon Natural Heritage Information Center (2004), *Rare, Threatened and Endangered Species of Oregon*, Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon.

Parmesan, C. (2006), Ecological and evolutionary responses to recent climate change, *Ann. Rev. Ecol. Syst.*, 37, 637-669.

Parra, J. L., and W. B. Monahan (2008), Variability in 20th century climate change reconstructions and its consequences for predicting geographic responses of California mammals, *Global Change Biol.*, 14(10), 2215-2231.

Simmonds, M. P., and W. J. Elliott (2009), Climate change and cetaceans: concerns and recent developments, *J. Mar. Biol. Assoc. U.K.*, 89(1), 203-210.

Simpson, W. G. (2009), American pikas inhabit low-elevation sites outside the species' previously described bioclimatic envelope, *West. No. Amer. Natur.*, 69(2), 243-250.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (2010), Federally listed, proposed, candidate, delisted species, and species of concern.

Verts, B. J., and L. N. Carraway (1998), *Land Mammals of Oregon*, University of California Press, Berkeley, USA.

Waltari, E., and R. P. Guralnick (2009), Ecological niche modelling of montane mammals in the Great Basin, North America: examining past and present connectivity of species across basins and ranges, *J. Biogeogr.*, 36(1), 148-161.

Wehausen, J. D. (2005), Nutrient predictability, birthing seasons, and lamb recruitment for desert bighorn sheep, in *Symposium Proceedings for the Sweeney Granite Mountains Desert Research Center 1978-2003: A Quarter Century of Research and Teaching*, edited by J. Goerrissen and J. M. Andre, pp. 37-50.

Whitehead, H., B. McGill, and B. Worm (2008), Diversity of deep-water cetaceans in relation to temperature: implications for ocean warming, *Ecol. Lett.*, 11(11), 1198-1207.

Whittaker, D. G., S. D. Ostermann, and W. M. Boyce (2004), Genetic variability of reintroduced California bighorn sheep in Oregon, *J. Wildlife Manage.*, 68(4), 850-859.

7.3.1. Freshwater Invertebrates

Brown, L.E., D.M. Hannah, and A.M. Milner (2007), Vulnerability of alpine stream biodiversity to shrinking glaciers and snowpack, *Global Change Biol.*, 13, 958-966.

- Carter, J.L., V.H. Resh, M.J. Hannaford, and M.J. Myers (2007), Macroinvertebrates as biotic indicators of environmental quality, in *Methods in Stream Ecology*, 2nd Ed., edited by F. Hauer and G. Lamberti, Academic Press.
- Deacon, J.E., A.E. Williams, C.D. Williams, and J.E. Williams, (2007), Fueling population growth in Las Vegas: how large scale groundwater withdrawal could burn regional biodiversity, *BioScience*, 57, 688-698.
- Finn, D.S. and N.L. Poff, (2008) Emergence and flight activity of alpine stream insects in two years with contrasting winter snowpack, *Arct. Antarct. Alp. Res.*, 40, 638-646.
- Finn, D.S., K. Rasanen, and C.T. Robinson, (2010) Physical and biological changes to a lengthening stream gradient following a decade of rapid glacial recession, *Global Change Biol.*, doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2009.02160.x.
- Grimm, N.B., A. Chacón, C.N. Dahm, S.W. Hostetler, O.T. Lind, P.L. Starkweather, and W.W. Wurtsbaugh, (1997), Sensitivity of aquatic ecosystems to climatic and anthropogenic change: the Basin and Range, American Southwest, and Mexico, *Hydrol. Proc.*, 11, 1023-1041.
- Haldorsen, S. and M. Heim, (1999), An Arctic groundwater system and its dependence upon climatic change: an example from Svalbard, *Perm. Perigl. Proc.*, 10, 137-149.
- Harper, M.P. and B.L. Peckarsky, (2006), Emergence cues of a mayfly in a high-altitude stream ecosystem: potential response to climate change, *Ecol. Appl.*, 16, 612-621.
- Jurasinski, G. and J. Kreyling, (2007), Upward shift of alpine plants increases floristic similarity of mountain summits, *J. Vege. Sci.*, 18, 711-718.
- Kondratieff, B.C. (2000), Dragonflies and damselflies (Odonata) of the United States, Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center Online, Jamestown, ND.
- Kondratieff, B.C. and R.W. Baumann, (2000), Stoneflies of the United States, Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center Online, Jamestown, ND.
- Meyer, J.L., D.J. Strayer, J.B. Wallace, S.L. Eggert, G.S. Helfman, and N.E. Leonard, (2007), The contribution of headwater streams to biodiversity in river networks, *J. Am. Wat. Res. Assoc.*, 43, 86-103.
- Meyer, M.D., and W.P. McCafferty, (2007), Mayflies (Ephemeroptera) of the far western United States. Part II: Oregon, *Trans. Am. Ent. Soc.*, 133, 64-114.
- Poff, N.L., J.D. Allan, M.B. Bain, J.R. Karr, K.L. Prestegard, B.D. Richter, R.E. Sparks, and J.C. Stromberg, (1997), The natural flow regime. *BioScience*, 47, 769-784.
- Strayer, D.L., and D. Dudgeon, (2010), Freshwater biodiversity conservation: recent progress and future challenges, *J. North Am. Benthol. Soc.*, 29, 344-358.
- Vannote, R.L., and B.W. Sweeney, (1980), Geographic analysis of thermal equilibria: a conceptual model for evaluating the effect of natural and modified thermal regimes on aquatic insect communities, *Am. Nat.*, 115, 667-695.
- Yamamuro, A.M. (2009), Aquatic insect adaptations to different flow regimes, PhD thesis, Oregon State University, Corvallis.

7.3.2. Salmon and Other Native Freshwater Fishes

Annear, R.L., M.L. McKillip, S.J. Khan, C.J. Berger, and S.A. Wells, (2004), Willamette River Basin temperature TMDL model—Model scenarios: Portland, Oregon, Portland State University, Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, Technical Report EWR-03-04, 944 p.

Battin, J., M.M. Wiley, M.H. Ruckelshaus, R.N. Palmer, E. Korb, K.K. Bartz, and H. Imakl, (2007), Projected impacts of climate change on salmon habitat restoration, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, 104(16), 6720-6725.

Beckman, B. R., D.A. Larsen, D. Lee-Pawlak, and W.W. Dichoff, (1998), Relation of fish size and growth rate to migration of spring Chinook salmon smolts, *N. Am. J. Fish. Manag.*, 18, 537-546.

Bermann, C.H., and T.P. Quinn, (1991), Behavioral thermoregulation and homing by spring chinook salmon, *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha* (Walbaum), in the Yakima River, *J. Fish Biol.*, 39, 301-312.

Burkholder, B.K., G.E. Grant, R. Haggerty, T. Khangaonkar, and P.J. Wampler, (2008), Influence of hyporheic flow and geomorphology on temperature of a large, gravel bed river, Clackamas River, Oregon, USA, *Hydrol. Proc.*, 22, 941-953.

California Department of Fish and Game, (2003), September 2002 Klamath River fish kill: preliminary analysis of contributing factors, California Department of Fish and Game, Northern California Coast Region, Redding, CA, 63 pp.

Crozier, L.G., and R.W. Zabel, (2006) Climate impacts at multiple scales: evidence for differential population responses in juvenile Chinook salmon, *J. Anim. Ecol.*, 75, 100-1109.

DeStaso, J. III, and F. J. Rahel, (1994), Influence of water temperature on interactions between juvenile Colorado River cutthroat trout and brook trout in a laboratory stream, *Trans. Am. Fish. Soc.*, 123, 289-297.

Flebbe, P.A., L.D. Roghair, and J.L. Bruggnik, (2006), Spatial modeling to project southern Appalachian trout distribution in a warmer climate, *Trans. Am. Fish. Soc.*, 135:1371-1382.

Friesen, T. A., J. S. Vile, and A. L. Pribyl, (2004), Migratory behavior, timing, rearing, and habitat use of juvenile salmonids in the lower Willamette River, in *Biology, behavior, and resources of resident and anadromous fish in the lower Willamette River*, edited by T. A. Friesen, pp. 63-137, Final Report to the City of Portland, Oregon Department of Fisheries & Wildlife, Clackamas, Oregon.

Gonia, T.M., M.L. Keefer, T.C. Bjornn, C.A. Perry, D.H. Bennett, and L.C. Stuehrenberg, (2006), Behavioral thermoregulation and slowed migration by adult fall Chinook salmon in response to high Columbia River water temperatures, *Trans. Am. Fish. Soc.*, 135, 408-419.

Harper, M.P., and B.L. Peckarsky, (2006), Emergence cues of a mayfly in a high-altitude stream ecosystem: potential response to climate change, *Ecol. Appl.*, 16,612-621.

Healey, M. (2006). Impacts of climate change on Fraser River sockeye salmon and potential for mitigation, Unpublished Report.

Henderson, M.A., and D.A. Levy, (1992), Possible consequences of climate change on freshwater production of Adams River sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*), *Geojournal*, 28 (1), 51-59.

- Hendry, A.P., J.K. Wenburg, P. Bentzen, E.C. Volk, and T.P. Quinn, (2000), Rapid evolution of reproductive isolation in the wild: evidence from introduced salmon, *Science*, 290, 516-518.
- Holtby, L.B., B.C. Andersen, and R.K. Kadawaki, (1990), Importance of smolt size and early ocean growth to interannual variability in marine survival of coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*), *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.*, 47, 2181-2194.
- Huff, D.D., S.L. Hubler, and A.N. Borisenko, (2005), Using field data to estimate the realized thermal niche of aquatic vertebrates, *N. Am. J. Fish. Manag.*, 25, 346-360.
- Hughes, R.M., R.C. Wildman, and S.V. Gregory and J.R. Gammon, (2005), Changes in fish assemblage structure in the mainstem Willamette River, Oregon, in *Historical Changes in Large River Fish Assemblages of the Americas*. American Fisheries Society, edited by J.N. Rinne, R.M. Hughes, and B. Calamusso, *Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. Symp.*, 45, 61-74.
- Hulse, D.A., S.V. Gregory, and J. Baker, (2002), Willamette River Basin Planning Atlas: Trajectories of environmental and ecological change, 2nd edition, Oregon State University Press, Corvallis, Oregon, also on-line at http://www.fsl.orst.edu/pnwerc/wrb/Atlas_web_compressed/PDFtoc.html
- Hulse, D.A., and S.V. Gregory, (2004), Integrating resilience into floodplain restoration, *J. Urb. Ecol.*, *Special Issue on Large Scale Ecosystem Studies: Emerging trends in urban and regional ecology*, 7, 295-314.
- Hulse, D.A., and S.V. Gregory, (2007), Linking cold-water refuges into a biologically effective network in the southern Willamette River floodplain: outlining key locations and knowledge gaps, Report submitted to Willamette partnership, URL: http://willamettepartnership.org/publications/MarketplacePubs/Stepping_Stones_5_31_07.pdf
- Independent Scientific Advisory Board, (2007), Climate Change Impacts on Columbia River Basin Fish and Wildlife, ISAB Climate Change Report 2007-2, Northwest Power and Conservation Council Portland, Oregon, 136 p.
- Jager, H.I., H.E. Cardwell, M.J. Sale, M.S. Bevelhimer, C.C. Coutant and W. Van Winkle, (1997), Modeling the linkages between flow management and salmon recruitment in streams, *Ecol. Model.*, 103, 171-191.
- Kinnison, M.T., M.J. Unwin, and T.P. Quinn, (2008), Eco-evolutionary vs. habitat contributions to invasion in salmon: experimental evaluation in the wild, *Mole. Ecol.*, 17, 405-414.
- LaVigne, H.R., R.M. Hughes, R.C. Wildman, S.V. Gregory, and A.T. Herlihy, (2008). Summer distribution and species richness of non-native fishes in the mainstem Willamette River, Oregon, 1944-2006, *Northwest Sci.*, 83, 83-93.
- Marcogliese, D.J. (2001), Implications of climate change for parasitism of animals in the aquatic environment, *Can. J. Zool.*, 79, 1331-1352.
- Marine, K.R., and J.J. Cech, Jr., (2004), Effects of high water temperature on growth, smoltification, and predator avoidance in juvenile Sacramento River Chinook salmon, *N. Am. J. Fish. Manag.*, 24, 198-210.

- McCullough, D.A., S. Spalding, D. Sturdevant, and M. Hicks, (2001), Summary of technical literature examining the physiological effects of temperature on salmonids, Region 10 Temperature Water Criteria Guidance Development Project Issue Paper 5, U.S. EPA Report 910-D-005, Seattle, Washington.
- Meeuwig, M.H., J.M. Bayer, and J.G. Seelye, (2005), Effects of temperature on survival and development of early life stage Pacific and western brook lampreys, *Trans. Am. Fish. Soc.*, 134, 19-27.
- Mohseni, O., H.G. Stefan, and J.G. Eaton, (2003), Global warming and potential changes in fish habitat, *Clim. Change*, 59, 389-409.
- Mote, P.W. (2003), Trends in temperature and precipitation in the Pacific Northwest during the twentieth century, *Northwest Sci.*, 77(4), 271-282.
- Northwest Power and Conservation Council, (2004), Draft Willamette subbasin plan, D. Primozych and R. Bastasch, Willamette Restoration Initiative, Northwest Power and Conservation Council, Portland, Oregon,
- O'Neal, K. (2002), *Effects of Global Warming on Trout and Salmon in U.S. Streams*, Defenders of Wildlife, Washington, D.C., 46 pp.
- Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, (1995), 1992-1994 Water quality standards review, final issue papers. Standards and Assessment Section, Portland, Oregon.
- Parsley, M.J., L.G. Beckman, and G.T. McCabe Jr., (1993), Habitat use by spawning and rearing white sturgeon in the Columbia River downstream of McNary Dam, *Trans. Am. Fish. Soc.*, 122, 217-227.
- Pearcy, W.G. (1992), *Ocean Ecology of North Pacific Salmonids*, Washington Sea Grant Program, 190 p.
- Perry, C.A., T.C. Bjornn, and L.C. Stuehrenberg, (2002), Water temperatures and passage of adult salmon and steelhead in the lower Snake River, U.S. Geological Survey, Idaho Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Walla Walla District, Walla Walla Washington, Technical Report 2003-2.
- Petersen, J. H., and J.F. Kitchell, (2001), Climate regimes and water temperature changes in the Columbia River: bioenergetic implications for predators of juvenile salmon, *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.*, 58, 1831-1841.
- Poe, T.P., H.C. Hansel, S. Vigg, D.E. Palmer, and L.A. Prendergast, (1991), Feeding of predaceous fishes on out-migrating juvenile salmonids in John Day Reservoir, Columbia River, *Trans. Am. Fish. Soc.*, 120, 405-420.
- Poole, G., and C. Berman, (2001), An ecological perspective on in-stream temperature: natural heat dynamics and mechanisms of human-caused thermal degradation, *Environ. Manag.*, 27(6), 787-802.
- Quinn, T.P., and N.P. Peterson, (1996), The influence of habitat complexity and fish size on over-winter survival and growth of individually marked, juvenile coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) in Big Beef Creek, Washington, *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.*, 53, 1555-1564.

- Quinn, T.P., M.T. Kinnison, and M.J. Unwin, (2001), Evolution of chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) populations in New Zealand: pattern, rate, and process, *Genetica*, 112–113, 493–513.
- Rahel, F.J., C. J. Keleher, and J.L. Anderson, (1996), Potential habitat loss and population fragmentation for cold water fish in the North Platte River drainage of the Rocky Mountains: response to climate warming, *Limnol. Oceanogr.*, 41, 1116-1123.
- Rand, P.S., S.G. Hinch, J. Morrison, M.G.G. Forman, M.J. MacNutt, J.S. MacDonald, M.C. Healey, A.P. Farrell and D.A. Higgs, (2006), Effects of river discharge, temperature, and future climates on energetics and mortality of adult migrating Fraser River sockeye salmon, *Trans. Am. Fish. Soc.*, 135, 655-667.
- Raskauskas, N. (2005), Cool hideaways: use of temperature refuges by juvenile coho salmon in the West Fork Smith River, Senior Honors Thesis. Department of Fisheries and Wildlife, Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon, 44 p.
- Reeves, G.H., F.H. Everest and J.D. Hall, (1987), Interactions between reddsides shiners (*Richardsonius balteatus*) and steelhead trout (*Salmo gairdneri*) in western Oregon: the influence of water temperature, *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.*, 43, 1521-1533.
- Richter, A., and S.A. Kolmes, (2005), Maximum temperature limits for Chinook, coho, and chum salmon, and steelhead trout in the Pacific Northwest, *Rev. Fish. Sci.*, 13, 23-49.
- Salinger, D.H., and J.J. Anderson, (2006), Effects of water temperature and flow on adult salmon migration swim speed and delay, *Trans. Am. Fish. Soc.*, 135, 188-199.
- Steen, P.J., M.J. Wiley, and J.S. Schaeffer, (2010), Predicting future changes in Muskegon River watershed game fish distributions under future land cover alteration and climate change scenarios, *Trans. Am. Fish. Soc.*, 139, 396–412.
- Swanson, F.J., S.L. Johnson, S.V. Gregory, and S.A. Acker, (1998), Flood disturbance in a forested mountain landscape, *BioScience*, 48(9), 681-689.
- Tague, C., and G.E. Grant, (2004). A geological framework for interpreting the low-flow regimes of Cascade streams, Willamette River Basin, Oregon, *Wat. Res. Res.*, 40, W04303.
- Tiffan, K.F., L.O. Clark, R.D. Garland, and D.W. Rondorf, (2006). Variables influencing the presence of subyearling fall Chinook in shoreline habitats of the Hanford Reach, Columbia River, *N. Am. J. Fish. Manag.*, 26, 351-360.
- Torgersen, C.E., D.M. Price, H.W. Li, and B.A. McIntosh, (1999), Multiscale thermal refugia and stream habitat associations of chinook salmon in northeastern Oregon, *Ecol. Appl.*, 9(1), 301-319.
- U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, (2008), Biological assessment of the effects of the Willamette River Basin flood control project on species listed under the Endangered Species Act, Submitted to National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland District, USACE.
- Vigg, S., T.P. Poe, L.A. Prendergast, and H.C. Hansel, (1991), Rates of consumption of juvenile salmonids and alternate prey fish by northern squawfish, walleyes, smallmouth, and channel catfish in John Day Reservoir, Columbia River, *Trans. Am. Fish. Soc.*, 120, 421-438.

Vigg, S., and C.C. Burley, (1991), Temperature-dependent maximum daily consumption of juvenile salmonids by northern squawfish (*Ptychocheilus oregonensis*) from the Columbia River, *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.*, 48(12), 2491-2498.

Wang, Y.L., F.P. Binkowski, and S.J. Doroshov, (1985), Effect of water temperature on early development of white and lake sturgeon, *Acipenser transmontanus* and *A. fulvescens*, *Environ. Biol. Fish.*, 14, 43-50.

Wright, K.K., C.V. Baxter, and J.L. Li, (2005), Restricted hyporheic exchange in an alluvial river system: implications for theory and management, *J. North Am. Benthol. Soc.*, 24, 447-460.

Zabel, R.W., M. D. Scheuerell, M.M. McClure and J.G. Williams, (2005), The interplay between climate variability and density dependence in the population viability of Chinook salmon, *Conserv. Biol.*, 20, 190-200.

Ziemer, R.R., and T.E. Lisle, (1998), Hydrology, in *River Ecology and Management: Lessons from the Pacific Coastal Ecoregion*, edited by R.J. Naiman and R.E. Bilby, pp. 43-68, Springer-Verlag, New York.

7.4.1. Phytoplankton: Base of the Ocean Food Web

Anderson, D. M., et al. (2008), Harmful algal blooms and eutrophication: Examining linkages from selected coastal regions of the United States, *Harmful Algae*, 8, 39-53.

Anderson, G. (1965), Fractionation of phytoplankton communities off the Washington and Oregon coasts, *Limnol. Oceanogr.*, 10(3), 477-480.

Bakun, A. (1990), Global climate change and intensification of coastal ocean upwelling, *Science*, 247(4939), 198-201.

Bane, J., Y. Spitz, R. Letelier, and W. Peterson (2007), Jet stream intraseasonal oscillations drive dominant ecosystem variations in Oregon's summertime coastal upwelling system, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, 104(33), 13262.

Barth, J. (2003), Anomalous southward advection during 2002 in the northern California Current: Evidence from Lagrangian surface drifters, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 30(15), 8024.

Barth, J., B. Menge, J. Lubchenco, F. Chan, J. Bane, A. Kirincich, M. McManus, K. Nielsen, S. Pierce, and L. Washburn (2007), Delayed upwelling alters nearshore coastal ocean ecosystems in the northern California current, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, 104(10), 3719.

Barth, J. A., and P. A. Wheeler (2005), Introduction to special section: coastal advances in shelf transport, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 110, C10S01, doi:10.1029/2005JC003124.

Chan, F., J. Barth, J. Lubchenco, A. Kirincich, H. Weeks, W. Peterson, and B. Menge (2008), Emergence of anoxia in the California current large marine ecosystem, *Science*, 319(5865), 920.

Chase, Z., P. Strutton, and B. Hales (2007), Iron links river runoff and shelf width to phytoplankton biomass along the US West Coast, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 34.

Doney, S., V. Fabry, R. Feely, and J. Kleypas (2009), Ocean acidification: the other CO₂ problem, *Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci.*, 1, 169-192.

- Escribano, R., M. Fernández, and A. Aranís (2003), Physical-chemical processes and patterns of diversity of the Chilean eastern boundary pelagic and benthic marine ecosystems: an overview, *Gayana (Concepción)*, 67, 190-205.
- Feely, R., J. Orr, V. Fabry, J. Kleypas, C. Sabine, and C. Langdon (2009), Present and future changes in seawater chemistry due to ocean acidification, *Geophys. Monogr.*, 183, 175-188.
- Grantham, B., F. Chan, K. Nielsen, D. Fox, J. Barth, A. Huyer, J. Lubchenco, and B. Menge (2004), Upwelling-driven nearshore hypoxia signals ecosystem and oceanographic changes in the northeast Pacific, *Nature*, 429(6993), 749-754.
- Hallegraeff, G. M. (1993), A review of harmful algal blooms and their apparent global increase, *Phycologia*, 32, 79-99.
- Hauri, C., N. Gruber, G. Plattner, S. Alin, R. Feely, B. Hales, and P. Wheeler (2009), Ocean acidification in the California Current System, *Oceanography*, 22(4), 60-71.
- Horner, R., D. Garrison, and F. Plumley (1997), Harmful algal blooms and red tide problems on the US west coast, *Limnol. Oceanogr.*, 42(5), 1076-1088.
- Mantua, N., S. Hare, Y. Zhang, J. Wallace, and R. Francis (1997), A Pacific interdecadal climate oscillation with impacts on salmon production, *Bull. Amer. Meteor. Soc.*, 78(6), 1069-1079.
- Pearcy, W., and A. Schoener (1987), Changes in the marine biota coincident with the 1982-1983 El Nino in the northeastern subarctic Pacific Ocean, *J. Geophys. Res. C. Oceans*, 92, 14417-14428.
- Peterson, W., and J. Keister (2002), The effect of a large cape on distribution patterns of coastal and oceanic copepods off Oregon and northern California during the 1998-1999 El Nino-La Nina, *Progress Oceanogr.*, 53(2-4), 389-411.
- Rappe, M., M. Suzuki, K. Vergin, and S. Giovannoni (1998), Phylogenetic diversity of ultra-plankton plastid small-subunit rRNA genes recovered in environmental nucleic acid samples from the Pacific and Atlantic coasts of the United States, *Applied Environ. Microbiol.*, 64(1), 294.
- Schwing, F., and R. Mendelssohn (1997), Increased coastal upwelling in the California Current System, *J. Geophys. Res. C. Oceans*, 102(C2).
- Schwing, F., N. Bond, S. Bograd, T. Mitchell, M. Alexander, and N. Mantua (2006), Delayed coastal upwelling along the US West Coast in 2005: A historical perspective, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 33(22), L22S01.
- Sherr, E., B. Sherr, and P. Wheeler (2005), Distribution of coccoid cyanobacteria and small eukaryotic phytoplankton in the upwelling ecosystem off the Oregon coast during 2001 and 2002, *Deep Sea Res. Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography*, 52(1-2), 317-330.
- Thomas, A., M. Carr, and P. Strub (2001), Chlorophyll variability in eastern boundary currents, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 28(18), 3421-3424.
- Tweddle, J., P. Strutton, D. Foley, L. O'Higgins, A. Wood, B. Scott, R. Everroad, W. Peterson, D. Cannon, and M. Hunter (2010), Relationships among upwelling, phytoplankton blooms, and phycotoxins in coastal Oregon shellfish, *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.*, 405, 131-145.

Wetz, M., P. Wheeler, and R. Letelier (2004), Light-induced growth of phytoplankton collected during the winter from the benthic boundary layer off Oregon, USA, *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.*, 280, 95-104.

7.4.2. Zooplankton: Food for Sea Life

Bakun, A. (1990), Global climate change and intensification of coastal ocean upwelling. *Science*, 247, 198-201

Batchelder, H. P., J. A. Barth, P. M. Kosro, P. T. Strub, R. D. Brodeur, W. T. Peterson, C. T. Tynan, M. D. Ohman, L. W. Botsford, T. M. Powell, F. B. Schwing, D. G. Ainley, D. L. Mackas, B. M. Hickey, and S. R. Ramp (2002), The GLOBEC Northeast Pacific California Current System program. *Oceanography*, 15 (2), 36-47.

Beaugrand, G., P. C. Reid, F. Ibanez, J. A. Lindley, and M. Edwards (2002), Reorganization of North Atlantic marine copepod diversity and climate. *Science*, 296, 1692-1694.

Chelton, D. B., P. A. Bernal, and J. A. McGowan (1982), Large-scale interannual physical and biological interaction in the California Current. *J. Mar. Res.*, 40, 1095-1125.

Di Lorenzo, E., N. Schneider, K. M. Cobb, P. J. S. Franks, K. Chhak, A. J. Miller, J. C. McWilliams, S. J. Bograd, H. Arango, E. Curchitser, T. M. Powell, and P. Riviere (2008), North Pacific Gyre Oscillation links ocean climate and ecosystem change. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 35, L08607, doi: 10.1029/2007GL032838, 2008.

Fabry, V. J., B. A. Seibel, R. A. Feely, and J. C. Orr (2008). Impacts of ocean acidification on marine fauna and ecosystem processes. *ICES J. Mar. Sci.*, 65, 414-432.

Feely, R. A., C. L. Sabine, J. M. Hernandez-Ayon, D. Ianson, and B. Hales (2008), Evidence for upwelling of corrosive "acidified" water onto the continental shelf. *Science*, 320, 1490-1492.

Gomez-Gutierrez, J., W. T. Peterson, and C. B. Miller (2005), Cross-shelf life stage segregation and community structure of the euphausiids off central Oregon (1970-1972). *Deep-Sea Res. II*, 52, 289-315.

Hauri, C., N. Gruber, G.-K. Plattner, S. Alin, R. A. Feely, B. Hales, and P. A. Wheeler (2009), Ocean acidification in the California Current system. *Oceanography*, 22 (4), 60-71.

Hooff, R. C., and W. T. Peterson (2006) Recent increases in copepod biodiversity as an indicator of changes in ocean and climate conditions in the northern California current ecosystem. *Limnol. Oceanogr.*, 51, 2042-2051.

Huyer, A., P. A. Wheeler, P. T. Strub, R. L. Smith, R. Letelier, and P. M. Kosro (2007) The Newport line off Oregon – studies in the North East Pacific. *Prog. Oceanogr.*, 75, 126-160.

Keister, J. E., T. B. Johnson, C. A. Morgan, and W. T. Peterson (2005), Biological indicators of the timing and direction of warm-water advection during the 1997/1998 El Niño off the central Oregon coast, USA. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.*, 295, 43-48.

Keister, J. E., and W. T. Peterson (2003), Zonal and seasonal variations in zooplankton community structure off the central Oregon coast, 1998-2000. *Prog. Oceanogr.*, 57, 341-361.

Lavaniegos, B. E., and M. D. Ohman (2007), Long-term changes in pelagic tunicates of the California Current. *Deep-Sea Res. II*, 50, 2473-2498.

Lavaniegos, B. E., and M. D. Ohman (2007), Coherence of long-term variations of zooplankton in two sectors of the California Current system. *Prog. Oceanogr.*, 75, 42-69.

Lee, R.F., W. Hagen and T. Kattner (2006), Lipid storage in marine zooplankton. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.*, 307, 273-306.

Liu, H. and W. T. Peterson (2010), Seasonal and interannual variations in the abundance and biomass of *Neocalanus plumchrus* in continental slope waters off Oregon. *Fish. Oceanogr.*, 19, 354-369.

Mackas, D. L., S. Batten, and M. Trudel (2007), Effects on zooplankton of a warmer ocean: recent evidence from the northeast Pacific. *Prog. Oceanogr.*, 75, 223-252.

Mackas, D. L., W. T. Peterson, M. D. Ohman, and B. E. Lavaniegos (2006), Zooplankton anomalies in the California Current system before and during the warm ocean conditions of 2005. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 33, L22S07, doi:10.1029/2006GL027930, 2006.

Mackas, D. L., W. T. Peterson, and J. E. Zamon (2004), Comparisons of interannual biomass anomalies of zooplankton communities along the continental margins of British Columbia and Oregon. *Deep-Sea Res. II*, 51, 875-896.

Mackas, D. L., R. E. Thomson, and M. Galbraith (2001), Changes in the zooplankton community of the British Columbia continental margin, 1985-1999, and their covariation with oceanographic conditions. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.*, 58, 685-702.

Neuer, S., and T. J. Cowles (1994), Protist herbivory in the Oregon upwelling system. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.*, 113, 147-162.

Orr, J. C., V. J. Fabry, O. Aumont, L. Bopp, S. C. Doney, R. A. Feely, A. Gnanadesikan, N. Gruber, A. Ishida, F. Joos, and others (2005), Anthropogenic ocean acidification over the twenty-first century and its impact on calcifying organisms. *Nature*, 437 (7059), doi10.1038/nature04095.

Peterson, W. T. (2009), Copepod species richness as an indicator of long-term changes in the coastal ecosystem of the Northern California Current. *CalCOFI Rep.*, 50, 73-81.

Peterson, W. T., J. E. Keister, and L. R. Feinberg (2002), The effects of the 1997-99 El Niño/La Niña events on hydrography and zooplankton off the central Oregon coast. *Prog. Oceanogr.*, 54, 381-398.

Peterson, W.T. and C. B. Miller (1975), Year-to-year variations in the planktology of the Oregon upwelling zone. *Fish. Bull. U.S.*, 73, 642-653.

Peterson, W. T. and C. B. Miller (1976), Zooplankton along the continental shelf off Newport, Oregon, 1969-1972: distribution, abundance, seasonal cycle, and year-to-year variations. *Oregon State University Sea Grant College Program Publ. ORESU-T-76-002*. 111 pp.

Peterson, W. T., and F. B. Schwing (2003), A new climate regime in northeast Pacific ecosystems. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 30 (17), 1896, doi:10.1029/2003GL017528.

Pierce, S. D., J. A. Barth, R. E. Thomas, and G. W. Fleischer (2006), Anomalously warm July 2005 in the northern California Current: Historical context and the significance of cumulative wind stress. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 33, L22S04, doi:10.1029/2006GL027149.

Roemmich, D., and J. A. McGowan (1995a), Climatic warming and the decline of zooplankton in the California Current. *Science*, 267, 1324-1326.

Roemmich, D., and J. A. McGowan (1995b), Sampling zooplankton: Correction. *Science*, 268, 352-353.

Roesler, C. S., and D. B. Chelton (1987), Zooplankton variability in the California Current, 1951-1982. *CalCOFI Rep.*, 28, 59-96.

Suchman, C. L., and R. D. Brodeur (2005), Abundance and distribution of large medusae in surface waters of the northern California Current. *Deep-Sea Res. II*, 52, 51-72.

Wang, M., J.E. Overland and N.A. Bond (2010), Climate projections for selected large marine ecosystems. *J. Mar. Syst.* 79, 3-4, 258-266.

7.4.3. Seafloor Species: Invertebrates and Seaweeds

Bakun, A. (1990), Global climate change and the intensification of coastal upwelling, *Science*, 247, 198-201.

Barry, J. P., C. H. Baxter, R. D. Sagarin, and S. E. Gilman (1995), Climate-related, long-term faunal changes in a California rocky intertidal community., *Science*, 267, 672-675.

Carlton, J. T. (2000), Global change and biological invasions in the oceans, in *Invasive Species in a Changing World*, edited by H. A. Mooney and R. J. Hobbs, pp. 31-53, Island Press, New York, New York.

Chavez, F. P., P. G. Strutton, G. E. Friederich, R. A. Feely, G. C. Feldman, D. G. Foley, and M. J. McPhaden (1999), Biological and chemical response of the equatorial Pacific Ocean to the 1997-98 El Niño, *Science*, 286, 2126-2131.

- Dayton, P. K., M. J. Tegner, P. B. Edwards, and K. L. Riser (1999), Temporal and spatial scales of kelp demography: the role of oceanographic climate, *Ecol. Monogr.*, 69, 219-250.
- Di Lorenzo, E., et al. (2008), North Pacific Gyre Oscillation links ocean climate and ecosystem change, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, doi:10.1029/2007GL032838.
- Doney, S. C., V. J. Fabry, R. A. Feely, and J. Kleypas (2009), Ocean acidification: the other CO₂ problem, *Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci.*, 1, 169-192.
- Fabry, V. J. (2008), Marine calcifiers in a high-CO₂ ocean, *Science*, 320, 1020-1022.
- Feely, R. A., S. C. Doney, and S. R. Cooley (2009), Ocean acidification: present conditions and future changes in a high-CO₂ world, *Oceanography*, 22, 37-47.
- Feely, R. A., C. L. Sabine, J. M. Hernandez-Ayon, D. Ianson, and B. Hales (2008), Evidence for upwelling of corrosive "acidified" water onto the continental shelf, *Science*, 320, 1490-1492.
- Feely, R. A., C. L. Sabine, K. Lee, W. Berelson, J. Kleypas, V. J. Fabry, and F. J. Millero (2004), Impact of anthropogenic CO₂ on the CaCO₃ system in the oceans, *Science*, 305, 362-366.
- Freidenburg, T. (2002), Macroscale to local scale variation in rocky intertidal community structure and dynamics in relation to coastal upwelling, 145 pp, Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon.
- Glynn, P. W. (1988), El Niño-Southern Oscillation *Ann. Rev. Ecol. Syst.*, 19, 309-345.
- Gooding, R. A., C. D. G. Harley, and E. Tang (2009), Elevated water temperature and carbon dioxide concentration increase the growth of a keystone echinoderm, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, 106, 9316-9321.
- Guinotte, J. M., J. Orr, S. Cairns, A. Freiwald, L. Morgan, and R. George (2006), Will human-induced changes in seawater chemistry alter the distribution of deep-sea scleractinian corals? *Front. Ecol. Environ.*, 4, 141-146.
- Hall-Spencer, J. M., R. Rodolfo-Metalpa, S. Martin, E. Ransome, M. Fine, S. M. Turner, S. J. Rowley, D. Tedesco, and M.-C. Buia (2008), Volcanic carbon dioxide vents show ecosystem effects of ocean acidification, *Nature*, doi:10.1038/nature07051.
- Harley, C. D. G., A. R. Hughes, K. M. Hultgren, B. G. Miner, C. J. B. Sorte, C. S. Thornber, L. F. Rodriguez, L. Tomanek, and S. L. Williams (2006), The impacts of climate change in coastal marine systems, *Ecol. Lett.*, 9, 228-241.
- Hawkins, A. J. S., and B. L. Bayne (1992), Physiological interrelations and the regulation of production, in *The Mussel Mytilus: Ecology, Physiology, Genetics and Culture*, edited by E. Gosling, pp. 171-222, Elsevier, Amsterdam, The Netherlands.
- Helmuth, B. S. T., N. Mieszkowska, P. Moore, and S. J. Hawkins (2006), Living on the edge of two changing worlds: forecasting the responses of rocky intertidal ecosystems to climate change, *Ann. Rev. Ecol. Evol. Syst.*, 37, 373-404.
- Jones, S. J., N. Mieszkowska, and D. S. Wetthey (2009), Linking thermal tolerances and biogeography: *Mytilus edulis* (L.) at its southern limit on the east coast of the United States, *Biol. Bull.*, 217, 73-85.

- Kroeker, K. J., R. L. Kordas, R. N. Crim, and G. G. Singh (2010), Meta-analysis reveals negative yet variable effects of ocean acidification on marine organisms, *Ecol. Lett.*, *13*, 1419-1434.
- Menge, B. A., F. C. F, and J. Lubchenco (2008), Response of a rocky intertidal ecosystem engineer and community dominant to climate change, *Ecol. Lett.*, *11*(2), 151-162.
- Menge, B. A., F. Chan, K. J. Nielsen, E. Di Lorenzo, and J. Lubchenco (2009), Climatic variation alters supply-side ecology: impact of climate patterns on phytoplankton and mussel recruitment, *Ecol. Monogr.*, *79*, 379-395.
- Menge, B. A., T. L. Freidenburg, J. Lubchenco, G. Rilov, M. Noble, and E. Richmond (2010), Potential impact of climate-related changes on a rocky intertidal ecosystem is buffered by differential responses to recruitment and species interactions, *Ecology* (submitted).
- O'Donnell, M. J., L. M. Hammond, and G. E. Hofmann (2009), Predicted impact of ocean acidification on a marine invertebrate: elevated CO₂ alters response to thermal stress in sea urchin larvae, *Mar. Biol.*, *156*(3), 439-446.
- Orr, J. C., et al. (2005), Anthropogenic ocean acidification over the twenty-first century and its impact on calcifying organisms, *Nature*, *437*, 681-686.
- Paine, R. T. (1966), Food web complexity and species diversity, *Amer. Natur.*, *100*, 65-75.
- Paine, R. T. (1986), Benthic community-water column coupling during the 1982-83 El Niño. Are community changes at high latitudes attributable to cause or coincidence? *Limnol. Oceanogr.*, *31*, 351-360.
- Peterson, W. T., and F. B. Schwing (2003), A new climate regime in northeast Pacific ecosystems, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, *30*, 1896, doi:1810.1029/2003GL017528.
- Pörtner, H. O., M. Langenbuch, and A. Reipschläger (2004), Biological impact of elevated ocean CO₂ concentrations: lessons from animal physiology and earth history, *J. Ocean.*, *60*, 705-718.
- Ries, J. B., A. L. Cohen, and D. C. McCorkle (2009), Marine calcifiers exhibit mixed responses to CO₂-induced ocean acidification, *Geology*, *37*, 1131-1134.
- Rogers-Bennett, L. (2007), Is climate change contributing to range reductions and localized extinctions in northern (*Haliotis kamtschatkana*) and flat (*Haliotis walallensis*) abalones? *Bull. Mar. Sci.*, *81*, 283-296.
- Sagarin, R. D., J. P. Barry, S. E. Gilman, and C. H. Baxter (1999), Climate-related change in an intertidal community over short and long time scales, *Ecol. Monogr.*, *69*, 465-490.
- Smith, J. R., P. Fong, and R. F. Ambrose (2006), Dramatic declines in mussel bed community diversity: Response to climate change? *Ecology*, *87*, 1153-1161.
- Somero, G. N. (2002), Thermal physiology and vertical zonation of intertidal animals: optima, limits, and costs of living, *Integrat. Compar. Biol.*, *42*, 780-796.
- Vézina, A. F., and O. Hoegh-Guldberg (2008), Introduction: effects of ocean acidification on marine ecosystems, *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.*, *373*, 199-201.
- Wootton, J. T., C. A. Pfister, and J. D. Forester (2008), Dynamical patterns and ecological impacts of changing ocean pH in a high-resolution multiyear dataset, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, *105*, 18848-18853.

Zacherl, D. C., S. D. Gaines, and S. I. Lonhart (2003), The limits to biogeographical distributions: insights into the northward range extension of the marine snail, *Kelletia kelletii* (Forbes, 1852), *J. Biogeog.*, 30(6), 913-924.

7.4.4. Marine Fishes and Fisheries

Alarcon-Munos, R., L. Cubillos, and C. Gatica (2008), Jumbo squid (*Dosidicus gigas*) biomass off central Chile: effects on Chilean hake (*Merluccius gayi*), *CalCOFI Rep.*, 49, 157-166.

Arancibia, H., and S. Neira (2008), Overview of the Chilean hake (*Merluccius gayi*) stock, a biomass forecast, and the jumbo squid (*Dosidicus gigas*) predator-prey relationship off central Chile (33°S-39°S), *CalCOFI Rep.*, 49, 104-115.

Beamish, R. J., and D. J. Noakes (2002), The role of climate in the past, present and future of Pacific salmon fisheries off the west coast of Canada, in *Fisheries in a Changing Climate*. American Fisheries Society Symposium 32, edited by N. A. McGinn, pp. 231-244, American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, Maryland.

Bennett, W. A., K. Roinestad, L. Rogers-Bennett, L. Kaufman, D. Wilson-Vandenberg, and B. Heneman (2004), Inverse regional responses to climate change and fishing intensity by the recreational rockfish (*Sebastes* spp.) fishery in California, *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.*, 61, 2499-2510.

Biswas, B. K., Y. M. Svirezhev, B. K. Bala, and M. A. Wahab (2009), Climate change impacts on fish catch in the world fishing grounds, *Climatic Change*, 93, 117-136.

Brander, K. M. (2007), Global fish production and climate change, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, 104, 19709-19714.

Cheung, W. L., V. W. Lam, J. L. Sarmiento, K. Kearney, R. Watson, and D. Pauly (2009), Projecting global marine biodiversity impacts under climate change scenarios, *Fish Fisheries*, 10, 235-251.

Cheung, W. L., V. W. Lam, J. L. Sarmiento, K. Kearney, R. Watson, D. Zeller, and D. Pauly (2010), Large-scale redistribution of maximum fisheries catch potential in the global ocean under climate change, *Global Change Biol.*, 16, 24-35.

Ciannelli, L., K. M. Bailey, K. S. Chan, A. Belgrano, and N. C. Stenseth (2005), Climate change causing phase transitions of walleye pollock (*Theragra chalcogramma*) recruitment dynamics, *Proc. R. Soc. B*, 272, 1735-1743.

Cushing, D. H. (1982), *Climate and Fisheries*, 373 pp., Academic Press, New York.

Diaz, H. F., and V. Markgraf (Eds.) (2000), *El Niño and the Southern Oscillation: Multiscale Variability and Global and Regional Impacts*, 496 pp., Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK.

Dixson, D. L., P. L. Munday, and G. P. Jones (2010), Ocean acidification disrupts the innate ability of fish to detect predator olfactory cues, *Ecol. Lett.*, 13, 68-75.

Dulvy, N. K., S. I. Rogers, S. Jennings, V. Stelzenmüller, S. R. Dye, and H. R. Skjoldal (2008), Climate change and deepening of the North Sea fish assemblage: a biotic indicator of warming seas, *J. Appl. Ecol.*, 45, 1029-1039.

- Emmett, R. L., R. D. Brodeur, T. W. Miller, S. S. Pool, G. K. Krutzikowsky, P. J. Bentley, and J. McCrae (2005), Pacific sardine (*Sardinops sagax*) abundance, distribution, and ecological relationships in the Pacific Northwest, *CalCOFI Rep.*, 46, 122-143.
- Field, J. (2008), Jumbo squid (*Dosidicus gigas*) invasions in the Eastern Pacific Ocean, *CalCOFI Rep.*, 49, 79-81.
- Figueira, W. F., and D. J. Booth (2010), Increasing ocean temperatures allow tropical fishes to survive overwinter in temperate waters, *Global Change Biol.*, 16, 506–516.
- Force, O. O. R. M. T. (1991), *Oregon's Ocean Resources Management Plan*, 202 pp., Oregon Ocean Resource Program, Portland, Oregon.
- Genner, M. J., D. W. Sims, A. J. Southward, G. C. Budd, P. Masterson, M. McHugh, P. Rendle, E. J. Southall, V. J. Wearmouth, and S. J. Hawkins (2010), Body size-dependent responses of a marine fish assemblage to climate change and fishing over a century-long scale, *Global Change Biol.*, 16, 517–527.
- Glantz, M. H. (Ed.) (1992), *Climate Variability, Climate Change, and Fisheries*, 450 pp., Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, U.K.
- Glantz, M. H. (2001), *Currents of Change: Impacts of El Niño and La Niña on Climate and Society*, 252 pp., Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK.
- Grebmeier, J. M., J. E. Overland, S. E. Moore, E. V. Farley, E. C. Carmack, L. W. Cooper, K. E. Frey, J. H. Helle, F. A. McLaughlin, and S. L. McNutt (2006), A major ecosystem shift in the northern Bering Sea, *Science*, 311, 1461-1464.
- Harley, C. D. G., A. R. Hughes, K. M. Hultgren, B. G. Miner, C. J. B. Sorte, C. S. Thornber, L. F. Rodriguez, L. Tomanek, and S. L. Williams (2006), The impacts of climate change in coastal marine systems, *Ecol. Lett.*, 9, 228-241.
- Hiddink, J. G., and R. T. Hofstede (2008), Climate induced increases in species richness of marine fishes, *Global Change Biol.*, 14, 453–460.
- Holbrook, S. J., R. J. Schmitt, and J. S. J. Stephens (1997), Changes an assemblage of temperate reef fishes associated with a climate shift, *Ecol. Appl.*, 7, 1299–1310.
- Hollowed, A. B., S. R. Hare, and W. S. Wooster (2001), Pacific basin climate variability and patterns of northeast Pacific marine fish production, *Prog. Ocean.*, 49, 257–282.
- Holmes, J., K. Cooke, and G. Cronkite (2008), Interactions between jumbo squid (*Dosidicus gigas*) and Pacific hake (*Merluccius productus*) in the northern California Current in 2007, *CalCOFI Rep.*, 49, 129-141.
- Horn, M. H., and L. G. Allen (1978), A distributional analysis of California coastal marine fishes, *J. Biogeogr.*, 5, 23-42.
- Hsieh, C. H., S. C. Reiss, R. P. Hewitt, and G. Sugihara (2008), Spatial analysis shows fishing enhances the climatic sensitivity of marine fishes, *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.*, 65, 947–961.
- Hsieh, C. H., H. J. Kim, W. Watson, E. D. Lorenzo, and G. Sugihara (2009), Climate-driven changes in abundance and distribution of larvae of oceanic fishes in the southern California region, *Global Change Biol.*, 15, 2137–2152.

- Ishida, Y., T. Hariu, J. Yamashiro, S. McKinnell, T. Matsuda, and H. Kaneko (2001), Archeological evidence of Pacific salmon distribution in northern Japan and implications for future global warming, *Prog. Ocean.*, 49, 539–550.
- Keyl, F., J. Arguelles, L. Mariategui, R. Tafur, M. Wolff, and C. Yamashiro (2008), A hypothesis on range expansion and spatio-temporal shifts in size-at-maturity of jumbo squid (*Dosidicus gigas*) in the eastern Pacific Ocean., *CalCOFI Rep.*, 49, 119-128.
- Kroeker, K. J., R. L. Kordas, R. N. Crim, and G. G. Singh (2010), Meta-analysis reveals negative yet variable effects of ocean acidification on marine organisms, *Ecol. Lett.*, 13, 1419-1434.
- Lehodey, P., et al. (2006), Climate variability, fish and fisheries, *J. Climate*, 19, 5009-5030.
- Mantua, N. J., S. R. Hare, Y. Zhang, J. M. Wallace, and R. C. Francis (1997), A Pacific interdecadal climate oscillation with impacts on salmon production, *Bull. Amer. Meteor. Soc.*, 78, 1069–1079.
- McFarlane, G. A., J. R. King, and R. J. Beamish (2000), Have there been recent changes in climate? Ask the fish, *Prog. Ocean.*, 47, 147–169.
- McGinn, N. A. (Ed.) (2002), *Fisheries in a Changing Climate*, 295 pp., American Fisheries Society Symposium 32, Bethesda, Maryland.
- Menge, B. A., and A. M. Olson (1990), Role of scale and environmental factors in regulation of community structure, *Trends Ecol. Evol.*, 5(2), 52-57.
- Miller, D. J., and R. N. Lea (1972), Guide to the coastal marine fishes of California, *Fish Bulletin* 157, 249 pp., California Department of Fish and Game, Sacramento, CA.
- Miller, K. A., and D. L. Fluharty (1992), El Niño and variability in the northeastern Pacific salmon fishery: implications for coping with climate change, in *Climate Variability, Climate Change and Fisheries*, edited by M. H. Glantz, p. 49–88, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK.
- Mueter, F. J., and M. A. Litzow (2008), Sea ice retreat alters the biogeography of the Bering Sea continental shelf, *Ecol. Appl.*, 18, 309–320.
- Munday, P. L., D. L. Dixon, J. M. Donelson, G. P. Jones, M. S. Pratchett, G. V. Devitsina, and K. B. Døving (2009), Ocean acidification impairs olfactory discrimination and homing ability of a marine fish, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, 106, 1848–1852.
- Murawski, S. A. (1993), Climate change and marine fish distributions: forecasting from historical analogy, *Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc.*, 122, 647–658.
- Nye, J. A., J. S. Link, J. A. Hare, and W. J. Overholtz (2009), Changing spatial distribution of fish stocks in relation to climate and population size on the northeast United States continental shelf, *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.*, 393, 111–129.
- ODFW/OCZMA (Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife/Oregon Coastal Zone Management Association) (2009), Oregon's commercial fishing industry: year 2007 and 2008 review, State of Oregon, Salem, Oregon.
- Pearcy, W. G. (1992), *Ocean Ecology of North Pacific Salmonids*, 179 pp., Washington Sea Grant Program, Seattle, Washington.

- Pearcy, W. G. (2002), Marine nekton off Oregon and the 1997–98 El Niño, *Prog. Ocean.*, 54, 399–403.
- Perovich, D. K., and J. A. Richter-Menge (2009), Loss of sea ice in the Arctic, *Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci.*, 1, 417–441.
- Perry, A. L., P. J. Low, J. R. Ellis, and J. D. Reynolds (2005), Climate change and distribution shifts in marine fishes, *Science*, 308, 1912–1915.
- Phillips, A. J., S. Ralston, R. D. Brodeur, T. D. Auth, R. L. Emmett, C. Johnson, and V. G. Wespestad (2007), Recent pre-recruit Pacific hake (*Merluccius productus*) occurrences in the northern California Current suggest a northward expansion of their spawning area, *CalCOFI Rep.*, 48, 215–229.
- Pörtner, H. O., and A. P. Farrell (2008), Physiology and climate change, *Science*, 322, 690–692.
- Pörtner, H. O., M. Langenbuch, and A. Reipschläger (2004), Biological impact of elevated ocean CO₂ concentrations: lessons from animal physiology and earth history, *J. Ocean.*, 60, 705–718.
- Roessig, J. M., C. M. Woodley, J. J. Cech, and L. J. Hansen (2004), Effects of global climate change on marine and estuarine fishes and fisheries, *Rev. Fish Biol. Fish.*, 14, 251–275.
- Rosa, R., and B. A. Seibel (2008), Synergistic effects of climate-related variables suggest future physiological impairment in a top oceanic predator, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, 105, 20776–20780.
- Rykaczewski, R. R., and J. P. Dunne (2010), Variation in the relationship among temperature, nutrient concentration, and productivity with climate change in the California Current ecosystem, Oral presentation at Ocean Sciences 2010, Portland, Oregon.
- Sarmiento, J. L., et al. (2004), Response of ocean ecosystems to climate warming, *Glob. Biogeochem. Cycles*, 18: GB3003, doi:10.1029/2003GB002134.
- Scavia, D., et al. (2002), Climate change impacts on U. S. coastal and marine ecosystems, *Estuaries*, 25, 149–164.
- Sharp, G. D. (1987), Climate and fisheries: cause and effect or managing the long and short of it all, *So. African J. Mar. Sci.*, 5, 811–838.
- Sherman, K. (1991), The large marine ecosystem concept: research and management strategy for living marine resources, *Ecol. Appl.*, 1, 350–360.
- Welch, D. W., Y. Ishida, and K. Nagasawa (1998), Thermal limits and ocean migrations of sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*): long-term consequences of global warming, *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.*, 55, 937–948.
- Wilkinson, T., E. Wiken, J. Bezaury-Creel, T. Hourigan, T. Agardy, H. Herrmann, L. Janishevski, C. Madden, L. Morgan, and M. Padilla (2009), *Marine Ecoregions of North America*, 200 pp., Commission for Environmental Cooperation, Montreal, Canada.
- Zeidberg, L. D., and B. H. Robison (2007), Invasive range expansion by the Humboldt squid, *Dosidicus gigas*, in the eastern North Pacific, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, 104, 12948–12950.

7.4.5. Seabirds

Adkins, J. Y., and D. D. Roby (2010), A status assessment of the double-crested cormorant (*Phalacrocorax auritus*) in western North America: 1998-2009, Final Report Rep., 69 pp, USGS – Oregon Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon.

Aebischer, N. J., J. C. Coulson, and J. M. Colebrookl (1990), Parallel long-term trends across four marine trophic levels and weather, *Nature*, 347(6295), 753-755.

Bayer, R. D. (1986), Breeding success of seabirds along the mid-Oregon coast concurrent with the 1983 El Niño, *Murrelet*, 67(1), 23-26.

Becker, B. H., M. Z. Peery, and S. R. Beissinger (2007), Ocean climate and prey availability affect the trophic level and reproductive success of the Marbled Murrelet, an endangered seabird, *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.*, 329, 267–279.

Bograd, S. J., I. Schroeder, N. Sarkar, X. M. Qiu, W. J. Sydeman, and F. B. Schwing (2009), Phenology of coastal upwelling in the California Current, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 36(1), 5.

Chan, F., J. A. Barth, J. Lubchenco, A. Kirincich, H. Weeks, W. T. Peterson, and B. A. Menge (2008), Emergence of Anoxia in the California Current Large Marine Ecosystem, *Science*, 319 (5865), 920-.

Daniels, R. C., T. W. White, and K. K. Chapman (1993), Sea-level rise - destruction of threatened and endangered species habitat in South Carolina, *Environ.l Manage.*, 17(3), 373-385.

Frederiksen, M., F. Daunt, M. P. Harris, and S. Wanless (2008), The demographic impact of extreme events: stochastic weather drives survival and population dynamics in a long-lived seabird, *J. Anim. Ecol.*, 77(5), 1020-1029.

Gjerdrum, C., A. M. J. Vallee, C. C. St Clair, D. F. Bertram, J. L. Ryder, and G. S. Blackburn (2003), Tufted puffin reproduction reveals ocean climate variability, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, 100(16), 9377-9382.

Grantham, B. A., F. Chan, K. J. Nielsen, D. S. Fox, J. A. Barth, A. Huyer, J. Lubchenco, and B. A. Menge (2004), Upwelling-driven nearshore hypoxia signals ecosystem and oceanographic changes in the northeast Pacific, *Nature*, 429(6993), 749-754.

Harris, M. P., F. Daunt, M. Newell, R. A. Phillips, and S. Wanless (2010), Wintering areas of adult Atlantic puffins *Fratercula arctica* from a North Sea colony as revealed by geolocation technology, *Mar. Biol.*, 157(4), 827-836.

Hodder, J., and M. R. Graybill (1985), Reproduction and survival of seabirds in Oregon during the 1982-1983 El Niño, *Condor*, 87(4), 535-541.

Hyrenbach, K. D., and R. R. Veit (2003), Ocean warming and seabird communities of the southern California Current System (1987-98): response at multiple temporal scales, *Deep-Sea Res., Part II*, 50(14-16), 2537-2565.

Jessup, D. A., M. A. Miller, J. P. Ryan, H. M. Nevins, H. A. Kerkering, A. Mekebri, D. B. Crane, T. A. Johnson, and R. M. Kudela (2009), Mass Stranding of Marine Birds Caused by a Surfactant-Producing Red Tide, *PLoS ONE*, 4(2), e4550.

- Kocourek, A. L., S. W. Stephensen, K. J. So, A. J. Gladics, and J. Ziegler (2009), Burrow-nesting seabird census of The Oregon Coast National Wildlife Refuge Complex, June – August 2008, Rep., 1-71 pp, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Newport, OR.
- Naughton, M. B., D. S. Pitkin, R. W. Lowe, K. J. So, and C. S. Strong (2007), Catalogue of Oregon seabird colonies, Rep. BTP-R1009-2007, 481 pp, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland.
- Parrish, J. K., R. T. Paine, and M. Marvier (2001), Direct and indirect effects: Interactions between bald eagles and common murre, *Ecol. Appl.*, 11(6), 1858-1869.
- Parrish, J. K., N. Bond, H. Nevins, N. Mantua, R. Loeffel, W. T. Peterson, and J. T. Harvey (2008), Beached birds and physical forcing in the California Current System, *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.*, 352, 275-288.
- Piatt, J. F., W. J. Sydeman, and F. Wiese (2007), Introduction: a modern role for seabirds as indicators, *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.*, 352, 199-204.
- Roth, J. E., N. Nur, P. Warzybok, and W. J. Sydeman (2008), Annual prey consumption of a dominant seabird, the common murre, in the California Current system, *ICES J. Mar. Sci.*, 65, 1046-1056.
- Ruggiero, P., P. D. Komar, and J. C. Allan (2010), Increasing wave heights and extreme value projections: the wave climate of the U.S. Pacific Northwest, *Coast. Engineer.*, in press.
- Schreiber, E. A., and R. W. Schreiber (1989), Insights into seabird ecology from a global "natural experiment", *Nat. Geograph. Res.*, 5(1), 64-81.
- Shumway, S. E., S. M. Allen, and P. D. Boersma (2003), Marine birds and harmful algal blooms: sporadic victims or under-reported events? *Harmful Algae*, 2(1), 1-17.
- Sydeman, W. J., R. W. Bradley, P. Warzybok, C. L. Abraham, J. Jahncke, K. D. Hyrenbach, V. Kousky, J. M. Hipfner, and M. D. Ohman (2006), Planktivorous auklet *Ptychoramphus aleuticus* responses to ocean climate, 2005: Unusual atmospheric blocking? *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 33(22), doi: 10.1029/2006GL026736.
- Sydeman, W. J., K. L. Mills, J. A. Santora, S. A. Thompson, D. F. Bertram, K. H. Morgan, J. M. Hipfner, B. K. Wells, and S. G. Wolf (2009), Seabirds and climate in the California Current—a synthesis of change, *CalCOFI Rep.*, 50, 82-104.
- Veit, R. R., P. Pyle, and J. A. McGowan (1996), Ocean warming and long-term change in pelagic bird abundance within the California current system, *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.*, 139(1-3), 11-18.
- Veit, R. R., J. A. McGowan, D. G. Ainley, T. R. Wahls, and P. Pyle (1997), Apex marine predator declines ninety percent in association with changing oceanic climate, *Global Change Biol.*, 3(1), 23-28.
- Wiens, J. A., and J. M. Scott (1975), Model estimation of energy flow in Oregon coastal seabird populations, *Condor*, 77(4), 439-452.
- Wolf, S. G., W. J. Sydeman, J. M. Hipfner, C. L. Abraham, B. R. Tershy, and D. A. Croll (2009), Range-wide reproductive consequences of ocean climate variability for the seabird Cassin's Auklet, *Ecology*, 90(3), 742-753.

Wright, S. K., D. D. Roby, and R. G. Anthony (2007), Responses of California brown pelicans to disturbances at a large Oregon roost, *Waterbirds*, 30(4), 479-487.

7.4.6. Marine Mammals

Baker, C. S., and L. M. Herman (1981), Migration and local movement of humpback whales through Hawaiian waters, *Can. J. Zool.*, 59, 460-469.

Baker, C. S., and P. Clapham (2004), Modelling the past and future of whales and whaling, *Trends Ecol. Evol.*, 19(7), 365-371.

Committee on Taxonomy (2009), List of marine mammal species and subspecies, Society for Marine Mammalogy, www.marinemammalscience.org, consulted on February 28, 2010.

Gulland, F., and A. Hall (2007), Is Marine Mammal Health Deteriorating? Trends in the Global Reporting of Marine Mammal Disease, *EcoHealth*, 4(2), 135-150.

Laidre, K. L., I. Stirling, L. F. Lowry, O. Wiig, M. P. Heide-Jorgensen, and S. H. Ferguson (2008), Quantifying the sensitivity of Arctic marine mammals to climate-induced habitat change, *Ecol. Appl.*, 18(sp2), S97-S125.

Leaper, R., J. Cooke, P. Trathan, K. Reid, V. Rowntree, and R. Payne (2006), Global climate drives southern right whale (*Eubalaena australis*) population dynamics, *Biol. Lett.*, 2(2), 289-292.

Learmonth, J. A., C. D. Macleod, M. B. Santos, G. J. Pierce, H. Q. P. Crick, and R. A. Robinson (2006), Potential effects of climate change on marine mammals, *Oceanogr. Mar. Biol. Ann. Rev.*, 44, 431-464.

MacLeod, C. D. (2009), Global climate change, range changes and potential implications for the conservation of marine cetaceans: a review and synthesis, *Endangered Species Res.*, 7, 125-136.

Maser, C., B. R. Mate, J. F. Franklen, and C. T. Dyrness (1981), Natural History of Oregon Coast Mammals, Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture.

McMahon, C., M. Bester, M. Hindell, B. Brook, and C. Bradshaw (2009), Shifting trends: detecting environmentally mediated regulation in long-lived marine vertebrates using time-series data, *Oecologia*, 159(1), 69-82.

Moore, S. E. (2009), Climate Change, in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, Second Edition, edited by W. F. Perrin, B. Würsig and J. G. M. Thewissen, pp. 238-242, Academic Press, New York.

Moore, S. E., and H. P. Huntington (2008), Arctic marine mammals and climate change: impacts and resilience, *Ecol. Appl.*, 18(sp2), S157-S165.

Patterson, I. A. P., R. J. Reid, B. Wilson, K. Grellier, H. M. Ross, and P. M. Thompson (1998), Evidence for infanticide in bottlenose dolphins: An explanation for violent interactions with harbour porpoises? *Proc. Royal Soc. Lond. B*, 265, 1167.

Perrin, W. F. (2009), Taxonomy of living cetaceans, in *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, Second Edition, edited by W. F. Perrin, B. Würsig and J. G. M. Thewissen, pp. 1328-1332, Academic Press, New York.

Rosa, R., and B. A. Seibel (2008), Synergistic effects of climate-related variables suggest future physiological impairment in a top oceanic predator, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, 105(52), 20776-20780.

Simmonds, M. P., and W. J. Elliott (2009), Climate change and cetaceans: concerns and recent developments, *J. Mar. Biol. Assoc. UK*, 89(01), 203-210.

SIMoN (2009), Dolphins kill harbor porpoise in Monterey Bay, 2009, http://www.sanctuarysimon.org/monterey/sections/other/sporadic_dolphinattack.php, edited, Sanctuaries Integrated Monitoring Network.

Van Dolah, F. M. (2000), Marine algal toxins: origins, health effects, and their increased occurrence., *Environ. Health Perspect.*, 108 (Suppl 1), 133-141.

Van Dolah, F. M. (2005), Effects of harmful algal blooms, in *Marine Mammal Research: Conservation Beyond Crisis*, edited by John E. Reynolds III, William F. Perrin, Randall R. Reeves, Suzanne Montgomery and T. J. Ragen, Johns Hopkins University Press.

Whitehead, H., B. McGill, and B. Worm (2008), Diversity of deep-water cetaceans in relation to temperature: implications for ocean warming, *Ecol. Lett.*, 11(11), 1198-1207.

Zeidberg, L. D., and B. H. Robison (2007), Invasive range expansion by the Humboldt squid, *Dosidicus gigas*, in the eastern North Pacific, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, 104(31), 12948-12950.

Case Study 7A. Climate Change and Invasive Species

Carlton, J. T. (2000), Global change and biological invasions in the oceans, in *Invasive Species in a Changing World*, edited by H. A. Mooney, Hobbs, R.J., pp. 31-53, Island Press, New York.

D'Antonio, C. M. (2000), Fire, plant invasions, and global climate changes, in *Invasive Species in a Changing World*, edited by H. A. Mooney, R.J. Hobbs, pp. 65-93.

Dukes, J. S. (2000), Will increasing atmospheric CO₂ concentration affect the success of invasive species? in *Invasive Species in a Changing World*, edited by H. A. Mooney, Hobbs, R.J., pp. 95-113, Island Press, New York.

Field, D. B., R. J. Baumgartner, and C. D. Charles (2006), Planktonic foraminifera of the California Current reflect 20th-century warming, *Science*, 311, 63-66.

Fredrick, K. D., and P. H. Gleick (1999), *Water and Global Climate Change: Potential Impacts on U.S. Water Resources*, 48 pp., The Pew Center on Global Climate Change, Arlington, VA.

Johnson, P. T. J., J. D. Olden, and M. J. V. Zanden (2008), Dam invaders: impoundments facilitate biological invasions into freshwaters, *Front. Ecol. Environ.*, 6, 357-363.

Lovell, S. J., and S. F. Stone (2005), The Economic Impacts of Aquatic Invasive Species: A Literature Review, 64 pp, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

Moyle, P. B., and M. P. Marchetti (2006), Predicting invasion success: freshwater fishes in California as a model, *Bioscience*, 56, 515-524.

Naylor, R. L. (2000), The economics of alien invasive species, in *Invasive Species in a Changing World*, edited by H. A. Mooney and R. J. Hobbs, pp. 241-259, Island Press, New York.

Office of Technology Assessment (1993), Harmful Nonindigenous Species in the United States, 391 pp., U.S. Congress, Washington, D.C.

Oregon Department of Agriculture (2000), Economic Analysis of Containment Programs, Damages, and Production Losses from Noxious Weeds in Oregon, Noxious Weed Program.

Oregon Invasive Species Council (2010), A Statewide Management Assessment of Invasive Species in Oregon, 140 pp.

Orr, J. C., et al. (2005), Anthropogenic ocean acidification over the twenty-first century and its impact on calcifying organisms, *Nature*, 437, 681-686.

Perry, A. L., P. J. Low, J. R. Ellis, and J. D. Reynolds (2005), Climate change and distribution shifts in marine fishes, *Science*, 308, 1912-1915.

Phillips, L. (2008), Melting ice cap pushes Arctic up EU agenda.

Phillips, S., T. Darland, and M. Sytsma (2005), Potential economic impacts of zebra mussels on the hydropower facilities in the Columbia River Basin, 22 pp.

Pimentel, D., R. Zuniga, and D. Morrison (2005), Update on the environmental and economic costs associated with alien-invasive species in the United States, *Ecol. Econom.*, 52, 273-288.

Rahel, F. J., and J. D. Olden (2008), Assessing the effects of climate change on aquatic invasive species, *Cons. Biol.*, 22, 521-533.

Ruiz, G. M., P. W. Fofonoff, J. T. Carlton, M. J. Wonham, and A. H. Hines (2000), Invasion of coastal marine communities in North America: apparent patterns, processes and biases, *Ann. Rev. Ecol. Syst.*, 31, 481-531.

Sanderson, B. L., B. K.A., and A. M. W. Rub (2009), Nonindigenous species of the Pacific Northwest: an overlooked risk to endangered salmon? *Bioscience*, 59, 245-256.

Stachowicz, J. J., J. R. Terwin, R. B. Whitlatch, and R. W. Osman (2002), Linking climate change and biological invasions: ocean warming facilitates nonindigenous species invasions, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, 99, 15497-15500.

Sutherst, R. W. (2000), Climate change and invasive species: a conceptual framework, in *Invasive Species in a Changing World*, edited, pp. 211-240, Island Press, New York.

Sytsma, M. D., J. R. Cordell, J. W. Chapman, and R. Draheim (2004), Lower Columbia River Aquatic Nonindigenous Species Survey, 69 pp, Center for Lakes and Reservoirs, Portland State University.

Walther, G., et al. (2009), Alien species in a warmer world: risks and opportunities, *Trends Ecol. Evol.*, 24, 686-693.

Zeidberg, L. D., and B. H. Robison (2007), Invasive range expansion by the Humboldt squid, *Dosidicus gigas*, in the eastern North Pacific, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, 104, 12948-12950.

Case Study 7B. Climate Change, Ecological Resilience, and Natural Resource Management

Arkema, K. K., S. C. Abramson, and B. M. Dewsbury (2006), Marine ecosystem-based management: from characterization to implementation, *Front. Ecol. Environ.*, 4, 525-532.

Bengtsson, J., P. Angelstam, T. Elmquist, U. Emanuelsson, C. Folke, M. Ihse, F. Moberg, and M. Nystrom (2003), Reserves, resilience and dynamic landscapes, *Ambio*, 32, 389-396.

- Berkeley, S. A., M. A. Hixon, R. J. Larson, and M. S. Love (2004), Fisheries sustainability via protection of age structure and spatial distribution of fish populations, *Fisheries*, 29(8), 23-32.
- Elmqvist, T., C. Folke, M. Nyström, G. Peterson, J. Bengtsson, B. Walker, and J. Norberg (2003), Response diversity, ecosystem change, and resilience, *Front. Ecol. Environ.*, 1, 488-494.
- Estes, J. A., and D. O. Duggins (1995), Sea otters and kelp forests in Alaska: generality and variation in a community ecological paradigm, *Ecol. Monogr.*, 65, 75-100.
- Folke, C., S. Carpenter, B. Walker, M. Scheffer, T. Elmqvist, L. Gunderson, and C. S. Holling (2004), Regime shifts, resilience, and biodiversity in ecosystem management, *Ann. Rev. Ecol. Syst.*, 35, 557-581.
- Folke, C., T. Hahn, P. Olsson, and J. Norberg (2005), Adaptive governance of social-ecological systems, *Ann. Rev. Env. Res.*, 30, 441-473.
- Gunderson, L. H. (2000), Ecological resilience: in theory and application, *Ann. Rev. Ecol. Syst.*, 31, 425-439.
- Gunderson, L. H., C. R. Allen, and C. S. Holling (Eds.) (2010), *Foundations of Ecological Resilience*, 466 pp., Island Press, Washington, D. C.
- Holling, C. S. (1973), Resilience and stability of ecological systems, *Ann. Rev. Ecol. Syst.*, 4, 1-23.
- Holling, C. S. (1986), The resilience of terrestrial ecosystems; local surprise and global change, in *Sustainable Development of the Biosphere*, edited by W. C. Clark and R. E. Munn, pp. 292-317, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, U.K.
- Holling, C. S. (1996), Engineering resilience versus ecological resilience, in *Engineering within Ecological Constraints*, edited by P. Schulze, pp. 31-44, National Academy Press, Washington, D.C.
- Holling, C. S., and G. K. Meffe (1996), Command and control and the pathology of natural resource management, *Cons. Biol. Prac.*, 10, 328-337.
- McLeod, E., R. Salm, A. Green, and J. Almany (2009), Designing marine protected area networks to address the impacts of climate change, *Front. Ecol. Environ.*, 7, 362-370.
- Stephens, S. L., and L. W. Ruth (2005), Federal forest fire policy in the United States, *George Wright Forum*, 22(4), 57-77.
- Walker, B., and D. Salt (2006), *ResilienceThinking: Sustaining Ecosystems and People in a Changing World*, Island Press, Washington, DC.

8. Toward Assessing the Economic Impacts of Climate Change on Oregon

Susan Capalbo¹, James Julian¹, Thomas Maness² and Erin Kelly²

Summary and Knowledge Gaps

This chapter discusses the economic dimensions of measuring the impacts of climate change with a focus on selected sectors in Oregon. It presents a brief overview of the methodology for quantifying economic impacts of climate change, and summarizes recent assessments of climate change in Oregon and the Pacific Northwest. The regional assessments include:

- (1) the published impacts of climate change for similar sectors in California and Washington from their most recent climate change impact assessments;
- (2) the 2009 study by the Climate Leadership Initiative at the University of Oregon which provides an assessment of projected "potential" costs Oregonians might incur over the next several decades if we extend a business-as-usual (BAU) approach to climate change; and
- (3) specific studies on various aspects of change in the forestry and agricultural sectors in Oregon and neighboring states based on research at OSU that relate to quantifying the economic impacts.

Based on our review of existing research, it is not possible to provide a comprehensive economic assessment of the impacts of climate change in Oregon, since much of the needed modeling and analysis is incomplete. Projecting the economic impacts of climate change is an extensive undertaking for many reasons. Economic impacts require information on the physical changes in various resources and ecosystems, and models to predicting how human behavior and biological systems will respond to the physical changes. For example, predicting changes in water availability and timing as a result of a changing climate is part of the needed information, but this information needs to be supplemented with behavioral responses in order to quantify the economic dimensions of the change. Knowing physical and biological changes in the level of our natural capital does not translate directly into predicting how that change will impact Oregonians.

Quantifying the economic impacts on a sector-by-sector basis requires disaggregate models for predicting behavioral responses to change in climate variables as well as changes in economic variables (prices of inputs, products). Some studies have sidestepped the issue of behavioral response to these and projected economic impacts based on BAU scenarios. While these BAU scenarios provide useful information, they should be viewed as an upper bound on "costs" or impacts of climate change: these are the resulting impacts assuming that people do not adapt or respond to different economic or biophysical scenarios.

Oregon's economy, like the economies of many other states, is likely to be impacted by a changing climate and by public policies addressing projected climate changes. Policy makers must rely on science-based assessments of physical impacts, likely adaptation costs, and the economic costs and benefits of the climate policies themselves in making informed choices

¹ Dept of Agricultural and Resource Economics, Oregon State University

² Department of Forest Engineering, Resources and Management, Oregon State University

regarding policy design and implementation. As noted in other state-level reports (CA and WA reports), both the set of physical and economic assessments are in the early stages of development, and many scientific questions remain unanswered. Nevertheless, these assessments, as well as the material presented in the earlier chapters of this report, strongly suggest that climate change does pose potential risks to the western US and to Oregon in particular. The magnitude of the risks and economic impacts will depend on the rate that the physical impacts or changes to our natural capital occur, the resilience of our systems to accommodate these changes, as well as the ability and willingness of countries, states, and individuals to respond to a changing climate.

8.1 The Nature of the Challenge and the Implications for Policy Design

Taking a big picture perspective, climate change may be the hardest political problem the world has ever had to address. Climate change is referred to as a “wicked” problem: “...a prisoner’s dilemma, a free-rider problem, and the tragedy of the commons all rolled into one” (*Economist*, December 5, 2009). One challenge is defining the level of climate change that is socially efficient - a level of CO₂ emissions where the marginal social benefits of emission reduction is approximately equal to the marginal social cost of the policies or actions proposed. A second challenge is the difficulty of allocating the costs of collective action to remedy climate change spatially and temporally and insuring all emitters participate in the proposed policies. The global nature of climate change transcends any individual political entity, and achieving progress towards an effective and equitable solution requires consensus concerning a set of actions or reduction levels. The benefits of emission reduction policies can be offset by non-unilateral actions. Finally, the uncertainties in the benefits and costs and the long time frames complicate the process for setting efficient GHG emissions targets. Heal (2009) discusses the costs of climate change at a very aggregate level (worldwide) by examining costs of action and costs of inaction. Heal concludes there is a strong case for justifying immediate action on climate change, regardless of assumptions about discount rates or perceived levels of uncertainty, because of the risk for potentially irreversible damage to our natural capital, including agricultural and forest ecosystems. In his estimation, this risk is sufficiently high and of sufficient magnitude to merit public action to reduce the probabilities of irreversible changes to our natural capital.

The importance of how carbon policies are structured is evident in recent testimony on the House-passed climate bill (H.R. 2454) regarding the aggregate and distributional impacts on the agriculture sector. The bill is basically a cap and trade regime for GHG with opportunities for an offset market. The basic workings of these types of policies are discussed later in this paper. Under current proposed legislation, agriculture is not included in the “capped” sectors but the bottom line for the agricultural sector remains as uncertain since inputs and prices will be impacted. An analysis of HR2425 (USDA, 2009) suggests over the next 50 years energy costs could become almost 10 percent of the share of total production costs, up from about 1 percent currently, due to higher fuel and fertilizer costs. An offset market for carbon emissions, the selling of carbon credits generated primarily through terrestrial carbon sequestration, could minimize some adverse cost impacts on this sector. However, while agriculture could benefit from a “properly-structured cap and trade” program, not all sectors within agriculture will benefit equally. As economists frequently note, the magnitudes of the potential changes in carbon, as well as the transaction costs associated with monitoring and verifying the carbon amounts will differ spatially and as a result this specific type of policy will produce winners and losers among existing agricultural sectors. Much of the needed information on how farmers and ranchers will respond to the proposed climate/ carbon legislation (i.e. how production costs and land use will change, and how carbon prices facilitate development of a market for carbon offsets) have yet to be completed on the spatial scale necessary for predicting how the agricultural sectors in Oregon may fare under a cap and trade or other Incentive based policies. There are projects in place at OSU and other regional institutions that are examining these

critical questions. The USDA through its NIFA competitive grants is supporting this research.

8.1.1 Aggregate Estimates

The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) (2007) and Stern (2006) reports have triggered a substantive effort in economic assessment and writings on climate change. In light of all recent research it is useful to briefly summarize the current estimates on benefits and costs of action to reduce GHG levels from an aggregate perspective.

The IPCC (2007) estimates the cost of maintaining CO₂ concentrations below 450 ppm as less than 3% of world GDP/yr by 2030. The Stern Review (2006) estimates the costs of maintaining concentrations in the 500-550 ppm range at approximately 1% of world GDP/yr. How do these numbers translate into dollars? If we assume the average cost per ton of CO₂ reduced is \$40 (based on the IPCC estimates of carbon dioxide Capture and Storage costs), then reducing emissions by 30 gigatons (to get us to a reasonable "target ppm") implies, according to Heal (2009), a total cost of \$1.2 trillion.

As noted above, quantifying the costs of climate change inaction is more controversial because it requires a connection between changes in climate and changes in human responses and ultimately human welfare. Many of the integrated assessment models (IAMs) suggest the costs of climate change would be close to 2% of world GDP. Stern (2006) on the other hand, suggests the costs of climate change could be between 5-20% of world GDP, depending upon the assumption made with respect to adaptation and technology changes.

8.1.2 Economic valuation of the physical changes to natural capital

Economic valuation of the changes in functioning ecosystems has been the subjects of significant research and controversy. Stated preference techniques are often used to measure nonuse values (Jaeger, 2005, Chapter 14). The question of valuation can be cast in terms of willingness to pay (WTP) for a change in the status quo (or in this case, a change in the unregulated progression of climate change) or willingness to accept (WTA) compensation for a decrease in available goods or services. Both WTP and WTA measures are contextual and depend upon income, prices, and current consumption levels of the items in question. A third means of assessing the value of changes to natural capital takes the replacement cost approach. Replacement costs are easier to estimate for damages to market goods and services, such as productive farmland where the damaged crop (reduced yields) has a quantifiable value. Estimating the value of damages to non-marketable goods and services such as an ecosystem adjacent to and overlapping farmlands however is more complex. In these non-market cases, the cost to restore the ecosystem can be used as a means of making society "whole" from damages rather than the WTP or WTA methods. This approach has been upheld in many legal instances regarding natural resource damage assessment (Kopp and Smith, 1993). The Exxon Valdez oil spill and the more recent BP oil well disaster in the Gulf of Mexico involve natural resource damage claims. As a result, both oil spills/leakages have focused national attention on the magnitude of damages that can occur from the release of crude oil and raised public awareness of damage assessment process as well as the difficulties in quantifying damages. Climate change also causes damage to ecosystems and natural environments, and replacement costs may serve as a basis for future valuation of the economic impacts to natural capital and

functioning ecosystems.

8.2 Climate change impacts for Washington and California

This section summarizes published impacts of climate change on selected sectors in Washington and California. The sources of this information are: (1) Washington Climate Change Impacts Assessment: Evaluating Washington's Future in a Changing Climate (Climate Impacts Groups, 2009) and (2) Climate Action Team Biennial Report for California (Climate Action Team, 2009). Both Washington and California have invested significant resources into better understanding the impacts of projected climate changes and have had state-wide committees in place for about five years. Their proximity and similarities across key sectors provides a reasonable ground for extrapolating climate change impacts in the absence of completed Oregon specific climate change research. Other sections in this chapter present suggested future areas of research to more fully comprehend and quantify the economic dimensions of climate change in the state.

From these two reports the assumptions made with respect to climate change are primarily as follows.

- Increase in average annual temperatures of 0.5 °F per decade.
- Average annual precipitation not projected to change significantly, however more precipitation as winter rain is possible.
- An earlier snow pack melt reducing summer water availability.
- Increase in atmospheric CO₂ which in turn promotes plant growth.

8.2.1 Water Resources

Washington. In the Washington Climate Change Impacts Assessment, water resources in Washington were separated into regional hydrology, and water management in the Yakima River Basin and Puget Sound region. The climate change models suggest increasing temperatures will have a negative impact on snowpack, soil moisture, and stream-flow (hydrology) due to the low elevation at which snow accumulates. The models project that the April 1 snowpack, a common indicator of summer water supply, could decrease over 28% on average across the state by 2020, over 38% by 2040 and over 50% by 2080, from the historical 1916 to 2006 average. In addition, warmer temperatures are likely to increase winter stream flows while reducing spring and summer stream flows as more winter precipitation falls as rain. Overall annual runoff, however, is projected to increase by up to 2% by 2020, 2 to 3% by 2040 and 4 to 6% by 2080 due to increased winter precipitation. With regard to water management in the Yakima River Basin, current projections suggest junior water right holders may experience limited water availability as "water shorts" are projected to increase from 14% of the time to 32% by 2020, 36% by 2040, and 77% by 2080. "Water short" results in a loss of 25% of a junior water right holder's water right. The Puget Sound region will, in general, not be adversely affected, although, insuring summer seasonal stream flow for fish protection could limit summer hydroelectric power generation.

California. Climate change models predict reduced water availability as the region experiences dryer and warmer climatic conditions. Population growth in California is projected to double municipal water demand by the end of the century. Given the current challenges to water distribution in the region, the report assumes measures will be taken to develop appropriate water storage and distribution infrastructure to accommodate shifting precipitation patterns and thus minimize water shortages. However, these adaptations are projected to cost hundreds of millions of dollars, which realistically could be counted as a cost of climate change.

8.2.2. Energy Supply and Demand

Washington. Changes in seasonal precipitation are projected to have substantial impact on hydroelectric power generation which accounts for more than 2/3 of the electrical energy production in the Pacific Northwest. It is projected that winter power production will increase up to 4% by 2040 compared to historical 1917 to 2006 levels, and about 10% by 2080 while summer power production is projected to decline by about 10%, 15%, and 20% by 2020, 2040, and 2080 respectively. This shift in power production is likely to increase power distribution challenges as projected population growth in the region will increase summer power demand for air conditioning.

California. Projected increases in temperature will increase demand for cooling during summer months, increasing consumer costs by several billion dollars over current levels by century's end. Hydroelectric power generation from high elevation reservoirs is projected to decline as seasonal precipitation patterns shift. However, there is tremendous uncertainty regarding the development of the power generation and distribution system.

8.2.3 Agriculture

Washington. The Washington report focuses upon Eastern Washington crops of apples, potatoes and wheat. The climate models project minimal short-term impacts on these crops, however by the end of the century the region could experience crop yield reduction approaching 25%. This projection assumes that irrigation water is not limited although climate change models suggest shifting precipitation could impact water availability. Climate change may also have a significant impact on Washington's wine industry as increased temperatures could limit production of some wine-grape varieties. However, the regions' microclimates limit the usefulness of broad generalization of climate change impacts. A third element of Washington agriculture is livestock products. It is projected that increases in average annual temperature will negatively impact animal food consumption and therefore lower the rate of milk and meat production thus increasing per unit cost of production.

California. Climate change is projected to reduce water availability as well as increase temperature and increase atmospheric CO₂ levels. Research into the impacts of temperature and CO₂ (Costello et al., 2009) suggests the combined effect will be a net positive on crop yields. However, climate change models suggest water will be limited in the future due to shifting rainfall patterns. Research by Howitt et al. (2009) suggests approximately 25% of irrigated cropland could be idled by water restrictions. These economic impacts of climate change can be measured directly as loss in income to land owners and workers.

8.2.4 Forests

Washington. As with agricultural production, the significant impacts of climate change to forests result from projected reduction in summer precipitation and therefore water availability. In the case of forests, limited water increases the magnitude of fires. Forest fires are projected to double the average annual acreage burned reaching 0.8 million acres by 2020, 1.1 million acres by 2040 and 2.0 million acres by 2080. The reduction in water and increase in temperatures is also projected to increase disease and insect pest damage as host trees become more stressed toward the end of the century. Finally, as with other plant species, changing climatic conditions are projected to shift the distribution of commercially valuable tree species reducing the area suitable for timber production.

California. The impacts of climate change on California forests are mixed. The increase in temperature and CO₂ level are likely to enhance timber production, however if other producing regions experience similar beneficial growing conditions timber markets could be over supplied placing downward price pressure on the market. Climate change models also project an increase in disease and forest fires which increase forest management costs.

8.2.5 Coastal Regions

Washington. The projected increase in sea level along the Washington coast could shift beaches inland and potentially jeopardize coastal infrastructure such as ports in Seattle and Tacoma which are currently just above sea level. Climate change is also projected to negatively impact shellfish as ocean acidification, algal blooms, and lower dissolved oxygen levels are expected to reduce fish and shellfish populations.

California. The impacts of climate change on California's coast have many facets. First, the high density of population in close proximity to the coast increases risks to critical municipal infrastructure as well as private property. Protecting this infrastructure, or rebuilding it, would cost billions of dollars. Changing coastline conditions could also result in fewer tourists and visitors to the state's coastal recreation locations in turn reducing revenue by hundreds of millions of dollar by the end of the century.

8.3 Oregon: Review of impacts from the Climate Leadership Initiative 2009 report

The assessments presented in this section are taken from the 2009 Climate Leadership Initiative (CLI) report (Climate Leadership Initiative, 2009). This study illustrates the potential costs Oregonians might incur in the near term (2020) and projected out to 2040 and 2080 under a business-as-usual (BAU) case where government does not step in with any policies to curb climate emissions, the climate projection are based on high emission scenarios predicted by the

IPCC report, and producers, consumers, and all Oregonians do not alter or change their behavior in the face of rising prices and restricted choices. Thus, from an economic perspective it is a “high end” assessment of the impacts because there are no price responses or changes in behavior. It abstracts from many responses but still provides valuable information and reflects a systematic effort to sort through impacts using existing data. Because of this systematic effort, the estimates might best be used in a relative, but still limited, sense.

While the CLI report has these limitations which are clearly noted by its authors, it does provide an initial benchmark to gauge impacts of lesser climate responses, impacts of adaptation of both environments and people, and impacts of policies to address adaptation and resource scarcity. This report provides only one piece of the picture: the potential, gross costs that might materialize in this state over the next several decades, if societies here and elsewhere fail to address climate change and by proceeding in a business as usual manner.”(p. iii). This study also recognizes two other ifs: if the projections on climate change by the IPCC are correct and if agents (consumers and producers) do not respond to changing market conditions (2nd paragraph, p. iii). The CLI report also acknowledges the omission of some sectors of the economy which may result in cost understatement.

Key components of the CLI framework (pp iii-vii) are:

- (1) Costs reflect costs produced by climate change itself (loss of income, etc.) and costs generated by some BAU activities contributing to climate change, such as continued use of greenhouse gas emitting energies, fossil fuels, and nitrogen fertilizers
- (2) Atmospheric concentrations used in the various scenarios of CO₂ are 400 ppm by 2020, 500 ppm by 2040, and 800 ppm by 2080.
- (3) Global temperature rises by more than 5C° (9F°) by 2080.
- (4) Higher temperatures increase incidence of heat-related health problems and ecosystem changes such as reduced stream flows.
- (5) BAU practices: continue to use fossil fuels to generate electricity, consume the same levels of energy (no demand response to higher prices), and continued use of 2010 technologies for production and services.

While these are admittedly unrealistic assumptions, one would need a model of technology development and adoption to predict energy patterns and energy technologies.

The major components of potential climate-change costs are as follows

- Health-related costs of about \$770 million per year.
- Reductions in salmon populations, valued at \$630 million per year.
- Reductions in recreational activities valued at about \$170 million.

In addition, continuing activities contributing to climate change would potentially cost

Oregonians almost \$1.3 billion per year in missed opportunities to implement energy efficiency programs and about \$33 million per year in health costs from the use of coal to generate electricity. According to the CLI report, climate change could cost an "average" Oregon household \$1,930 per year by 2020 (approximately 4% of income). Of this amount, \$830 relate to expenditures on energy, \$460 relate to health-related costs, and \$370 to the adverse effects of climate change on salmon populations. Extending this out to 2040 and 2080, the CLI report suggests the potential costs represent more than 5% and 7% of median household income respectively. The calculations for describing the BAU estimates of the cost of inaction are provided on pages 11-14 of the report (attached). Figure 2 in the CLI report describes some additional impacts of climate change not quantified in the 2009 report. A few cautionary points are again noted; below

- The CLI report recognizes the potential for mitigation and offsets some of the above costs in the near term by taking advantage of the potential economic benefits of climate change such as increased production of some crops or reduced expenditures on heating that might accompany moderate climate warming.
- The CLI report is useful in describing the potential consequences if such adjustments are not realized while projections and spatial distributions of climate change are realized.
- Further investigation through the Oregon Climate Change Research Institute (OCCRI) effort is required to determine the extent of these opportunities as well as other likely mitigation efforts, but the CLI report serves as one baseline to begin looking at the economic impacts of a BAU scenario.
- Since there are no behavioral responses, no technological innovations, and no price responses built into the CLI analysis, projections for 2020 (as opposed to the projections for 2040 and 2080) are probably the estimates that are least error-prone since they do not project out many decades and have perhaps the least amount of uncertainty regarding human behavioral and environmental changes.

8.4 Toward Addressing the Economic Impacts of Climate Change on Oregon's Agricultural Sector

U.S. agriculture is one of the most important sectors of the economy and is highly dependent on climate; this is especially true in Oregon. Farms and ranches are the largest group of owners and managers of land impacting ecosystem services, such as greenhouse gas (GHG) mitigation, water quality and quantity regulation, and wildlife habitat and biodiversity conservation. In addition, U.S. agriculture is playing an increasingly important role in the energy sector through biofuels production. Consequently, the impacts of climate change on agriculture, the impact of policies designed to reduce GHG emissions, and agriculture's ability to adapt to and mitigate the impacts of climate change are critical issues for agricultural households, the general public and public policy decision makers. Discussions regarding climate change challenges for farmers and ranchers and assessing its impacts are bracketed by an understanding of two issues: 1) the types of carbon mitigation policies proposed and their likely impacts on agriculture, and 2) the findings from research on the adaptation of agriculture to climate change. Understanding mitigation and adaptation are essential; and understanding how "well" agriculture can both mitigate and adapt are fundamental to analyzing the potential impacts of climate change and

carbon policies. What we do know is there are tradeoffs between ease of adaptation and the costs of mitigation, and these tradeoffs will vary spatially and over time.

8.4.1 Adaptation and Impact

Since the first assessment of climate change was published by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC, 1990), substantial efforts have been directed toward understanding climate change impacts on agricultural systems (Antle, 2009, and Antle and Capalbo, 2010, for a more extensive discussion).

Agricultural adaptation can occur in many ways at the individual field level. Farmers make management decisions such as crop variety, tillage, fertilization, and pesticide application based on environmental conditions and policy incentives. Beyond the farm gate, many other decisions are made affecting the economic environment in which farms operate, including infrastructure investments, research and development, and public policy.

Impacts of climate change on agriculture can be quantified in physical and economic terms. Physical impacts can be measured in terms of changes in total production or productivity (e.g., crop yields or total factor productivity), and tracking the spatial and temporal distribution of these changes. In economic terms, impacts can be measured in many ways, including (a) changes in farm-level impacts, such as the gross value of production, cost of production, net value of production, and farm income and (b) changes in aggregate or market impacts, including the value of production, consumption, and trade.

Research suggests that in highly productive regions, such as the U.S. Corn Belt, the most profitable production systems may not change much as a result of a changing climate. However, in transitional areas, such as the zone between the Corn Belt and the Wheat Belt, substantial shifts may occur in crop and livestock mix, productivity, and profitability. Such changes may be positive if, for example, higher temperatures in the northern Great Plains were accompanied by increased precipitation, so that corn and soybeans could replace wheat and pasture presently dominate in the region. On the other hand, such changes could be negative if already marginal crop and pasture land in the southern Great Plains or southeast became warmer and drier. In addition to changes in temperature and precipitation, another key factor in agricultural productivity is the effect of elevated levels of atmospheric CO₂ on crop yields. Some studies suggest that higher levels of atmospheric CO₂ may increase the productivity of small-grain crops, hay, and pasture grasses by 50% or more in some areas. However, it should be noted these effects are likely to be constrained by other factors, such as water and soil nutrient availability. Climate change and elevated CO₂ may also shift pest populations and increase weed growth raising crop management costs. The potential adverse effects of increased pest pressures as a result of climate change are not well understood and needs further research.

According to a U.S. assessment study, the aggregate economic impacts of climate change on U.S. agriculture are estimated to be very small, on the order of a few billion dollars (compared to a total U.S. consumer and producer value of \$1.2 trillion). This positive outcome is due to consumer benefits that are greater than the negative impacts on producers. Impacts on producers differ regionally; for some impacts are positive and for others they are negative. The

overall producer impacts are estimated to range from -4% to -13% of producer returns, depending on which climate model is used.

The impact assessments cited above do not consider many of the potential impacts of climate change on the food transportation, processing, and distribution sectors. Only recently have some studies begun to assess impacts of proposed GHG mitigation policies on production agriculture, input production and distribution, output transport, and food processing and distribution systems. Recent experience with higher fossil fuel costs suggests these impacts may be more important for farmers and consumers than the impacts of climate on productivity. Thus, by largely ignoring possible impacts of mitigation policies, the impact assessments carried out thus far may have missed some of the most important long-term implications of climate change.

Many existing agriculture and food sector policies are likely to affect adaptation to climate change. However, climate change is generally not the focus of many of these policies and potentially provides contradictory signals to producers and consumers. Therefore, future climate change policy design should assess the outcomes of existing overlapping policies in order to craft a cohesive policy environment for all stakeholders while taking adaptation into consideration. (A complete discussion can be found in Antle, 2009).

Some examples of existing policies and their possible effects on climate change adaptation include the following:

- Agricultural subsidy and trade policies which reduce flexibility and have unintended consequences for global markets.
- Disaster assistance and production and income insurance policies. While providing some protection against climate variability and extreme events, these policies may also reduce the incentive for farmers and ranchers to take adaptive actions.
- Soil, water, and ecosystem conservation policies. These policies protect water quality and enhance ecosystem services such as wildlife habitat. However, they may also limit a producer's options when responding to climate change or extreme events by reducing the ability to adapt land use to changing conditions.
- Environmental and agricultural land use regulation. Regulations for locating confined animal production and the disposal of waste from these facilities are likely to affect the costs of adaptation.
- Tax policies affect agriculture in many ways, and could be used to facilitate adaptation. For example, favorable treatment of capital depreciation and investments needed to offset GHG emissions would reduce the financial burden of adaptation.
- Energy and GHG mitigation policies are likely to have many impacts on agriculture as a consumer and producer of energy. Development of new bio-energy production systems and GHG offset policies may benefit agriculture and facilitate adaptation. The increased cost of fossil fuels associated with GHG mitigation policies will likely adversely affect farmer income, however, they also provide an incentive for adaptation. In the 20th century, public sector investment has played a substantial role in the success of U.S. agriculture. This active investor involvement by the public sector raises a number of questions about appropriate policies in the context of climate change (Burney et al., 2010). A key question is whether agricultural markets can adequately respond to climate changes on their own or does climate change require an

expanded policy role.

Examples of areas for public policy activity may be:

- Estimation of adaptation costs and reassessment of impacts.
- Breeding climate-resilient crop and livestock varieties.
- Adaptation of confined livestock and poultry production to climate change and extremes, and development of sustainable livestock waste management technologies.
- Assessing the impact of climate change on insect pests, weeds and diseases and their management.
- Quantifying the effects of adaptation strategies on ecosystem services associated with agricultural lands.
- Provide information on long-term climate trends.
- Assessing implications of energy policies and GHG mitigation policies for agriculture and the food sector.

8.4.2 Current Contributions of Agriculture to the Oregon Economy

Total Oregon agricultural output in 2008 was valued at \$4,883 million up 2.2% from the 2006 to 2008 average of \$4,778 million (Oregon Department of Agriculture, 2009). Oregon's agriculture output is very diverse with crops making up 72.7%, livestock 21.1%, forest products 2.6% and fisheries 3.0% of the total. The top 5 commodities in 2008 were: nursery and greenhouse products (\$820 million), hay (\$613 million), grass seed (\$510 million), cattle and calves (\$427 million), and milk (\$412 million) (Oregon Department of Agriculture, 2009).

8.4.2.1 Potential economic impacts of climate change on agriculture in Oregon

Climate change predictions project a 0.5 °F increase per decade over the next several decades and no significant changes in precipitation levels in the Pacific Northwest, although winter season precipitation may shift from snow to rain.

Quantifying the impacts of climate change has two facets. First, it must be understood how projected increases in CO₂ and temperature impact agricultural production systems. Then the impact of increases in "unseasonal" weather anomalies must be applied to the quantification process. There is limited research on the impact of increased CO₂ and temperature on many of Oregon's agricultural products as most are specialty crop production systems.

Research performed by the states of California and Washington to assess climate change impacts on their agricultural sectors suggests projected increases in CO₂ and temperature, when combined, have a slight positive impact on agriculture production in the near term 2020 projection and a slightly negative impact in the longer term 2040 projection. In both cases the availability of water is the primary factor in climate impacts. In the Washington climate change assessment, if water was limited based upon reduced snowpack, agricultural losses would be greater, possibly in excess of \$100 million annually (Climate Impact Group, 2009). In the California climate change assessment, the assumed loss of irrigation water projects less land in production and therefore projected agriculture losses of \$1 to \$3 billion by the end of the century (Climate Action Team, 2009).

Oregon could experience losses similar to Washington if irrigation water is limited as a

significant portion of crops are irrigated during the dry summer growing season. However, additional research is required to more accurately estimate the impact of climate change on water availability for irrigation in Oregon. Quantifying the impact of the “unseasonal” weather anomalies is far more difficult as some variations are beneficial while others are detrimental. In addition, these anomalies are regional and do not have the same impacts across all producers. In recent years, Oregon farmers have experienced weather conditions that reduced output resulting in diminished returns as well as conditions causing excess production. Recently, the converse has been true as well for some agricultural market sectors. The net result of weather anomalies is likely increased production risks for specialty crop producers and therefore higher prices to consumers as agricultural markets become more volatile.

8.4.2.2 Irrigation: limited water availability

As with California and Washington, the impacts of climate change on Oregon agriculture are mainly expected to relate to water availability as projected temperature changes could result in shifting precipitation patterns across the state. West of the Cascade Mountains, across the Willamette Valley and through the coastal mountain range, Oregon currently experiences a wet winter season and dry summer season. East of the Cascade Mountains is a much drier climate. The Coastal region averages 60 to 90 inches of precipitation (Oregon Department of Agriculture, 2009). The Willamette Valley averages 35 to 70 inches of precipitation while regions east of the Cascade Mountains average 10 to 25 inches per year (Chapter 1).

Climate models suggest that as the region warms, winter snow precipitation will likely shift to higher elevations and snowpack will be diminished as more precipitation falls as rain. This transition is expected to have the greatest impact in eastern Oregon which relies heavily on snowpack for summer water. A reduction in water availability could significantly impact two important agricultural production regions: northeastern Oregon (Morrow and Umatilla counties) and east-southeastern Oregon (Baker, Harney, Klamath, Lake and Malheur counties). In 2008, Morrow and Umatilla counties agricultural production accounted \$750 million: 15.4% of Oregon’s agriculture sales and about 50% of Oregon’s grain production (Oregon Department of Agriculture, 2009). In 2008, Baker, Harney, Klamath, Lake and Malheur counties accounted for \$800 million in agricultural products; 16.4% of Oregon’s agriculture sales and about 50 percent of Oregon’s hay, forage, and cattle production (Oregon Department of Agriculture, 2009). These five counties also account for 50% of Oregon’s irrigation water use, 1.1 of the 2.2 trillion gallons or 1.2 million gallons per acre.

In east-southeastern Oregon, approximately 75% of farmers and ranchers, 3,057 of 4,085, have some irrigated land in production. On average, 18% of the agricultural land in the region is irrigated, well above the state average of 11%, and most, about 79%, use flood irrigation to water crops and pasture land. This contrasts with the northeastern region, Morrow and Umatilla counties, where almost 70% of irrigation water is applied with sprinklers.

In 2005, the east-southeastern Oregon region averaged 1.1 million gallons per acre, 50% more than the top producing agricultural counties in the Willamette Valley, Marion and Clackamas, which averaged 0.7 million gallons of water per acre (USGS, 2010; Oregon Department of Agriculture, 2007). Marion and Clackamas counties utilize sprinklers for all irrigation and they also benefit from higher precipitation levels, about 3 times the annual precipitation of many

counties in Eastern Oregon. Thus, shifting precipitation patterns that result in reduced water availability are likely to have a greater impact on agricultural producers in eastern Oregon than western Oregon.

A comparison of Oregon's irrigation use rate of about 2,900 gallons/day/acre to Washington, Idaho, and California shows California uses about the same amount of irrigation water (2,700 gallons/day/acre), Washington uses about 1/3 less (1,900 gallons/day/acre), and Idaho uses about 2/3 more (4,700 gallons/day/acre), water per acre than Oregon. Oregon's water use, in times of limitations, is complicated by the state's "use it or lose it" approach indicative of the Prior-Appropriation water rights system. The current system does not provide incentives for conservation or water sharing and instead encourages inefficient practices such as flood irrigation. Therefore, while climate change may reduce water availability, improved management practices and changes in water policy incentives could minimize negative impacts.

8.4.2.2 Water resources and drought

Climate change will have an effect on water resources, and on the frequency and intensity of drought. Adams and Peck (forthcoming) provide an examination of what is known about the effect of climate change on drought and how it relates to commercial agriculture and other water resource dependent sectors. The material in this section is taken from their draft (unpublished) report.

Global climate models (GCMs) predict annual-mean temperatures in the Pacific Northwest to rise by 3°F to 10°F over the next 100 years (Chapter 1). A changing climate will also produce numerous other climatic effects. Specifically, an ensemble of GCMs predicts a decrease in summer precipitation in Oregon in the next century (Chapter 1). Predictions for the central and eastern regions include an expected increase in winter precipitation for northern areas and a decrease in summer precipitation for southern areas. These projections reflect a range of potential effects of global climate change on water resources and agriculture including increased evaporation rates, increased global precipitation, increased proportions of precipitation received as rain, rather than snow, earlier and shorter runoff seasons, increased water temperatures, and decreased water quality. Precipitation patterns in the Northwest are also expected to become more variable, resulting in increased risk of extreme precipitation events, including droughts. More frequent and intense droughts arising from climate change would have serious management implications for water resource users (Adams and Peck, 2010). Water resource managers, agricultural producers, timber managers and policy makers can reduce the negative effects of drought through a number of strategies including revising water storage and release programs for reservoirs, adopting drought tolerant cropping practices, adjusting crop insurance programs, pre-positioning fire suppression equipment, and supporting water transfer opportunities. The ability to efficiently prepare for future drought conditions is currently limited, among other reasons, by imprecise long-term weather forecasts. Economic costs associated with drought could be further reduced with improvement in the ability to detect drought farther in advance, to more precisely forecast drought location and intensity, and to use such forecasts to refine basic drought management strategies. Increases in precipitation, given warmer atmospheric conditions, will not necessarily mean more available water. The associated higher evaporation rates are expected to result in less water availability for many regions. The greatest deficits are expected to occur in summer, leading to decreased soil moisture levels and

more frequent and severe agricultural drought. Simulation studies suggest precipitation must increase by at least 10% to balance evaporative losses resulting from a 7°F temperature increase.

Shifts in the timing of precipitation and runoff, specifically in snow-fed basins, are also likely to cause more frequent summer droughts. More precisely, rising temperatures are expected to increase the proportion of winter precipitation received as rain, with a declining proportion arriving in the form of snow. Investigations show that these changes are already taking place in the western U.S. and in Oregon (Nolin and Daly, 2006). It is also expected that snow pack levels will form later in the winter, accumulate in much smaller quantities, and melt earlier in the season, leading to reduced summer flows.

Changes in snow pack and runoff are of economic concern to water managers in a number of settings: hydropower generation, irrigated agriculture (as noted above), urban water supply, flood protection and recreational fishing. In agriculture for example, if the runoff season occurs primarily in winter and early spring, rather than late spring and summer, water availability for summer-irrigated crops will decline causing water shortages to occur earlier in the growing season, particularly in watersheds which lack large reservoirs. Timing of runoff will affect the value of hydropower potential in some basins if peak water run-off occurs during non-peak electricity demand. Shifts in runoff, precipitation, and evaporation patterns may also intensify interstate and international water allocation conflicts. Additionally, reductions in surface water supplies may increase reliance on groundwater for agricultural production, a response to prolonged drought already observed in many coastal areas including those in the West. Drought results in substantial economic losses in agriculture and energy sectors and has profound effects on local communities. More frequent or intense drought implies increased costs to society, unless agricultural producers, water users and others are able to adapt. More accurate, precise and timely forecasts can reduce the risk for decision makers and decrease economic losses due to drought. Current drought management tools can also be reassessed and revised. For example, drought insurance programs may need to revise coverage conditions and premiums to reflect a changed climate. Adoption of more drought accommodating practices and enterprise mixes could also reduce losses during extreme weather events. Reservoir capacity, timing of water releases, and safety will need to be reconsidered and possibly altered. Voluntary water transfers, with or without climate change, will become an increasingly important tool. Municipalities drawing on water supplies vulnerable to drought, pollution, and saltwater intrusion may need to consider new protection programs and supplemental water sources. Improved confidence in regional forecasts of climate change impacts is, however, of primary importance in helping managers understand risk levels, identify management priorities, and define realistic adaptations.

Case Study 1: Oregon irrigation

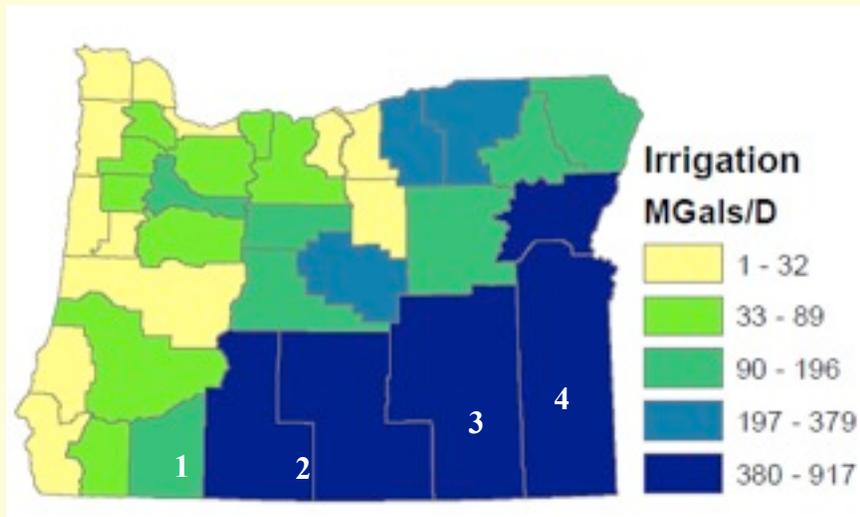


Figure 8.1 2005 Total irrigation water withdrawals by county with top irrigation water use counties: Klamath(1), Lake(2), Harney(3), Malheur(4), and Baker(5) noted. (U.S.

In 2005 there were, on average, 7.174 billion gallons per day drawn from Oregon surface and ground water sources, 79% of the water was used for irrigating agricultural crops (U.S. Geological Survey, 2010). Over half of the irrigation water draws occurred in the south eastern region made up of Klamath, Lake, Harney, Malheur, and Baker counties (Figure 8.1). Climate models project increasing temperatures and shifting rain fall patterns toward the middle and end of the century. These climatic changes could have a significant impact on water availability in these high use counties as they rely heavily on melting snow pack to provide summer water. The projected warmer temperatures could result in more rain in late winter and early spring accelerating the melting process. On average, 18% of the agriculture land in these counties is irrigated, however, 34% of the agriculture land in Klamath is irrigated while 10% of agricultural land in Harney is irrigated (U.S. Department of Agriculture, 2009). Most of the irrigation water in this region, about 80%, is applied by flooding the field or pasture rather than with sprinkler or micro-irrigation systems. Flood irrigation is the least targeted means of applying water to crops. If irrigation water becomes limited as a result of climate change, growers will need to invest in the more efficient sprinkler or micro-irrigation systems to keep the farm as productive as when water was less scarce. These more efficient systems can cost thousands of dollars per acre to install.

U.S. Geological Survey. 2010. Oregon water use program 2005 water use compilation irrigation totals. Access 05/28/2010 http://or.water.usgs.gov/projs_dir/or007/or007.html

U.S. Department of Agriculture. 2009. 2007 Census of Agriculture: United States Summary and State Data. Vol 1. Geographic area series. Part 51. National Agricultural Statistical Service, Washington D.C. Accessed 06/22/2010 - http://www.agcensus.usda.gov/Publications/2007/Full_Report/index.asp

Case Study 2: Oregon winegrapes

Oregon's wine producers have experienced significant growth in terms of acres planted and wine revenue in recent years. In 2008, farm-gate value of Oregon's wine grapes acceded \$71 million up from \$26 million in 2005. Vineyard acreage has increased from 14,100 acres in 2005 to 19,300 acres in 2008 (Oregon Department of Agriculture, 2009; Oregon Department of Agriculture, 2007). Vineyard establishment is a long-term investment with the potential life of the vineyard in excess of 50 years and establishment costs approaching \$20,000 per acre (Julian et al., 2008). Pinot noir and Pinot gris are the dominant wine grapes produced in Oregon accounting for 58% and 14% of acreage and 64% and 12 % of wine grape value, respectively. Given the expected long life of vineyards and high costs to establish and maintain, the projected temperature increases associated with climate change could have significant impact on Oregon's wine industry. Pinot noir and Pinot gris are both cooler climate grape varieties, although Pinot noir is more heat tolerant, preferring average growing season temperatures in the high 50s°F to low 60s°F to develop optimal wine making characteristics (Jones, 2006). Therefore, if temperatures increase as projected, vineyards at lower elevations may no longer have the appropriate microclimate for premium wine production. This would force growers to choose between producing lower quality grapes, on average, or starting over with a wine grape better suited for the vineyards location.

Case study 3: Environmental policy implications on water use

In 2001, drought conditions in the Klamath River basin, which includes parts of Klamath county Oregon, caused Endangered Species Act (ESA)-related restrictions of irrigation water withdraws costing farmers tens of millions of dollars. The dire economic consequences were caused by an unusual set of circumstances: low water inflows, high ESA in-stream flow and lake level requirements, and limited irrigation from groundwater sources along with the lack of effective water allocation mechanisms such as water markets. It is unlikely that similar coinciding conditions will occur in the future due to easing of ESA requirements and increased groundwater pumping capacity. However, Boehlert and Jaeger suggest that it is possible that the economic impacts of the drought could have been avoided had market driven water allocation policies been in place (Boehlert and Jaeger, in Press).

Boehlert, B. B. and W. K. Jaeger. In Press. Past and Future Water Conflicts in the Upper Klamath Basin: An Economic Appraisal. Water Resources Research.

8.5 Impacts of Climate Change to Oregon's Forest Sector

8.5.1 Current Contribution of Forests to the Oregon Economy

There are 30 million acres of forests in Oregon, covering 48% of the state's 63 million acre landmass (Figure 8.2). The federal government owns 60% of Oregon's forestland, 35% is privately owned, and 3% is owned by the state.

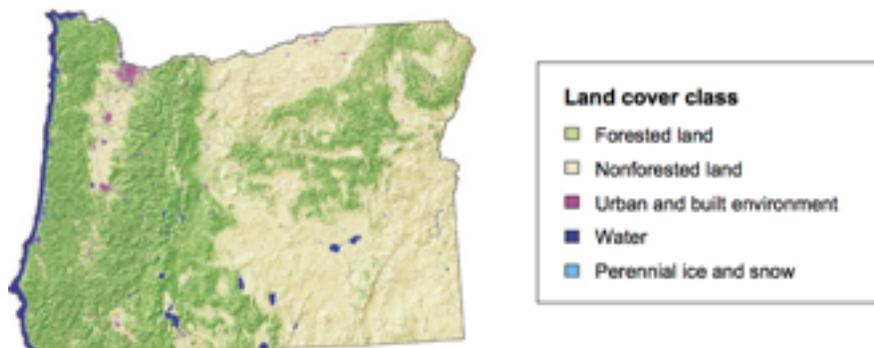


Figure 8.2 Forest land in Oregon. Campbell et al., 2004.

The moist Westside Oregon forests, where growth rates are highest, are dominated by young stands, whereas the dry Eastside forests have older, slower-growing stands. Most of the state's valuable saw-timber is located in the moist Westside forests, particularly under federal ownership. About 80% of the timber harvested in 2008 came from private lands, mainly on the Westside. Another 8% came from the state-owned timberlands on the Westside.

State-owned forests provide \$51 million to Oregon Counties, and \$9.2 million to the common school fund. Federal lands, with 60% of the forestland base, only produce about 9% of harvested volume. Oregon’s timber production has declined from a high of 8.7 billion board feet in 1986 to 3.4 billion board feet in 2008, largely as a result of decreasing harvests on publicly-owned national forest lands (Oregon Department of Forestry, 2009).

The forestry and logging sector directly employed 7,024 workers in 2008; the sawmill sector employed 7,472 workers in 2008 (Oregon Employment Department, 2009). Both of these figures declined in 2009 because of the housing slump and economic downturn, with 5,681 employed in forestry and logging, and 6,237 in sawmills. Oregon’s forests provide additional employment in administrative, governmental, firefighting, recreation, and scientific research positions.

Table 8.1 2004 Contribution of forests to Oregon GDP, in \$billions, and employment.

Wood product manufacturing	\$2.90
Paper manufacturing	\$0.90
Forestry, fishing, and related activities	\$1.70
Employment in wood products	32,000

Source: Climate Leadership Initiative, 2009

Forest management costs include the price of policy and legal enforcement, and the costs of firefighting. The Oregon Department of Forestry provides fire control on 15.8 million acres of public and privately owned forests. In 2008, there were 1,088 fires that burned 7,581 acres; in 2009, there were 990 fires on 7,040 acres. The state spends an average of \$9.5 million on wildfire suppression every year (Oregon Department of Forestry, 2010). Two-thirds of these fires were human caused.

8.5.2 Economic Impact of Climate Change on Forests in Oregon

In describing the economic impacts of climate change to forests, Sohngen and Sedjo (2005) distinguish between: 1) flow effects, which are changes to annual tree growth; and 2) stock effects, or losses to current timber stands, such as from storm damage and forest fires. According to Kirilenko and Sedjo (2007), losses to stock from extreme weather events and insect infestations may surpass the flow effects of climate change, but at present, very few models incorporate stock effects.

Flow and stock effects will impact the timber industry and could impact emerging industries centered on carbon sequestration or biomass. Rates of growth influence timber management decisions and timber supply for harvest, with consequences for both forest landowners and timber producers. Stock effects can impact the timber industry by decreasing the supply of timber, and can also increase forest management costs, such as firefighting costs. Stock effects like storm damage can temporarily increase timber supply by providing a pulse of timber after the event (Box 1). We have listed relevant flow and stock effects below, and the potential

impacts to Oregon's forest economy.

Case Study 4: *The mountain pine beetle, climate change, and timber availability*

In British Columbia, Canada, an unprecedented mountain pine beetle (MPB) outbreak has resulted in dramatic changes to the forest sector. The MPB epidemic is thought to be connected to a warming climate, and if so, illustrates the sometimes non-linear, unexpected, and devastating consequences of climate change. Measured in terms of visual tree mortality, the outbreak increased from 400,000 acres in 1999 to over 17 million acres in 2004 (Patriquin et al., 2007). The MPB is shifting the region's forests from carbon sinks to carbon sources, as productivity (NPP) is reduced, and respiration increased (Kurz et al., 2008). The management response has been to dramatically increase the harvest in the region, in some places to 60% greater than pre-infestation levels, referred to as the "uplift" (Patriquin et al., 2007). Long-term timber supply will be reduced because of dramatic die-backs, and so "the uplift in the timber harvest will result in a period of economic boom followed by an economic downturn due to timber shortages in the longer term" (Patriquin et al., 2007: 939). The range of the mountain pine beetle is also likely to increase in the future with further warming.

8.5.2.1. Impact on forest growth rates

Boisvenue and Running (2006) analyzed field and satellite-based data from 49 studies over the last 55 years and find the majority of research papers report a positive forest growth trend in areas where water is not the limiting factor for growth. For Oregon, this means forest growth rates are likely to increase on moist westside forests, where most private timberland in the state is located. These projected growth increases are due to temperature and precipitation increases, longer growing seasons, and increased CO₂ concentrations.

In Oregon's eastside forests, growth effects as a result of increased CO₂ are uncertain. In California, Battles et al. (2007) find Ponderosa pine growth rates may decline in mixed-conifer forests of the Sierra Nevada, though later models developed by the same team find Ponderosa pine growth rates may actually increase (Climate Action Team, 2009).

Latta et al. (2010) find yields in Oregon's forests are very likely to increase with rising mean temperatures. The authors developed a model that combines changes in productivity under several different climate scenarios from the fourth IPCC report. They find timber yields (potential mean annual increment) rise with predicted temperature increase. Their model also suggests higher rates of yield increase in eastern Oregon than in western Oregon. Much of the increase in yield is predicted in higher elevation forests (>3000 ft. elevations), which currently have lower growth rates and are dominated by federal ownership (Latta et al., 2010). Lower-elevation forests, which currently account for 83% of harvests, may realize less benefit from climate change (Latta et al., 2010).

8.5.2.2. Emerging markets in the green economy

Emerging and speculative markets may provide new employment opportunities and increasing forest revenues for private landowners. Two such markets are the biomass and carbon sequestration markets. However, policies establishing reliable biomass and carbon offset markets in Oregon need to be developed in order to realize their benefits. These benefits include the development of technology and expertise that can be exported to other economies.

Emerging biomass market

Oregon Forest Resources Institute (2006) identifies a number of opportunities for biomass creation from Oregon's forests, although currently there is little market incentive. In southwestern and eastern Oregon, management to reduce fire risk and restore forest health would produce small-diameter trees as a by-product, but handling small-diameter trees is expensive and current infrastructure is limited (Oregon Forest Resources Institute, 2006). A biomass market has been successfully developed in a number of places, including Sweden, where biomass is now the leading source for energy generation, after lawmakers prioritized fossil fuel independence. As a result, Swedish wood fiber prices have increased, and there are incentives for additional alternative energy research and investments (Global bioenergy industry news, 2010.). Although the biomass market is still nascent in Oregon, similar policy incentives would likely create a viable market for small-diameter wood, and facilitate restoration in the wildfire-prone forests. Small-scale and pilot projects have begun in several communities of central and eastern Oregon, including Warm Springs, Prineville, Wallowa, Sisters, and Lakeview. Policies may be pursued to encourage market development, such as a Renewable Portfolio Standard to require a minimum amount of electricity generation from biomass (Oregon Forest Resources Institute, 2006). In addition, biomass may become more competitive relative to fossil fuels due to future increases in fossil fuel taxes, subsidies for biomass production, and production mandates.

Emerging carbon market

Carbon markets are currently underdeveloped in the U.S. The Kyoto Protocol did not create favorable conditions for forest sequestration projects in carbon markets, as it focused on reducing emissions rather than creating carbon sinks. Still, the global carbon market was worth over \$10 billion in 2005; and though the U.S. has not yet created a national regulatory system, regional, state, and voluntary markets are being developed (von Hagen and Burnett, 2006). Oregon may have a competitive advantage in carbon markets because of the very high carbon sequestration capacity of its forests, and potential additional carbon sequestration in old-growth forests "would be worth billions of dollars" (Smithwick et al., 2002: 1315). Economic benefits could be realized through the establishment of a state cap-and-trade system, or a regional carbon market; but investment is necessary in infrastructure, including institutional structures, regulations, and knowledge necessary to develop a market (von Hagen and Burnett, 2006).

Participation in a carbon market requires a landowner to forego or delay timber harvests. Fletcher et al. (2009) find that at present prices few landowners in Massachusetts would participate in a carbon-offset market and that landowners favor markets with no penalty for withdrawal from the carbon program. Van Kooten et al. (2009) conducted a meta-analysis of 68

studies and find the cost of creating carbon offsets through forest conservation activities, like delaying harvest, is about \$33 per ton of CO₂, higher than their baseline for agroforestry projects. Similarly, Beach et al. (2009) analyze impacts of alternative GHG mitigation policies for forestry and agriculture, including bio-energy production. They find there is significant mitigation potential, but the price must exceed \$15 per ton of CO₂ to be cost effective. In a study focused on western Oregon, Im et al. (in press) find a carbon price of \$19 per ton would incentivize sufficient numbers of landowners to maintain early 2000s forest carbon flux levels.

These studies suggest few landowners will participate in forest carbon preserving management strategies until carbon offset prices increase significantly from current levels. The creation of a legitimate forest carbon offset market backed by a mandatory emissions cap and trade program could impact timberland owners' revenues as the price of carbon offsets would be expected to rise significantly. The current Chicago climate exchange, which is voluntary, has low carbon prices, less than \$1 per ton in 2009 (Ristea and Maness, 2009).

Creating a strong forest carbon offset market could fundamentally change the economics of timber growing. An offset market would create a financial incentive for longer rotations and thereby larger logs. Older, larger trees have a high conservation value because of their relative rarity, especially on private lands; in addition, larger logs could then contribute to higher value wood products and a stronger local processing economy.

8.5.2.3. Timber stagnation and death: Insect and disease interactions

Predicted timber yield increases as a result of climate change may be offset by insect and disease interactions. As an example, Swiss Needle Cast (fungus *Phaeocryptus gaeumannii*) is endemic to the Pacific Northwest. *P. gaeumannii*'s detrimental effects on tree growth have become apparent in the last 30 years as it increased in extent to over 400,000 acres of affected trees (Black et al., 2010). Swiss Needle Cast leads to loss of needles, resulting in growth reduction in Douglas-fir trees, the most important commercial timber species in Oregon. Increasing severity and extent of Swiss Needle Cast is linked to climate change (Black et al., 2010). In 76 long-term plots located in undisturbed, old forests, van Mantgen et al. (2009) find that regional warming in the North American west has contributed to increasing levels of bark beetle caused tree mortality. In Oregon, increasing bark beetle mortality will likely impact pine species in dry eastside forests, where current infestations can cause economic losses and costs related to management and increased wildfire risk.

Root diseases such as *Armillaria*, common across Oregon, can cause tree mortality, leading to increased fuels and wildfire risks. Tree stress, caused by drought or insects, increases the spread of the *Armillaria*, and climate change will likely increase both incidence and extent of root diseases, at least in dry eastside forests (Klopfenstein et al., 2009).

8.5.2.4. Increasing wildfire: Stock effects and costs

If precipitation increases continue to occur mainly in spring and early summer (Mote, 2003), then forest fires may increase in both severity and extent. Large fire seasons in drier forests tend to occur when there has been a wet spring (increasing fuel load), followed by a dry summer (Westerling et al., 2006). Temperature increases would exacerbate this effect. Also, decreased precipitation rates in winter will reduce snowpack (Boisvenue and Running, 2006), which could

negatively impact growth rates in the drier forests east of the Cascades, and potentially increase the incidence of fires. The impact of fires on commercial timberlands in western Oregon may be mitigated by the fact these forests are highly accessible, which facilitates early detection and firefighting. The most likely scenario is that climate change will increase firefighting costs and property damage associated with fires within the wildland/urban interface in proximity to federal forestlands. In California, spatial scenarios for climate-related changes in wildfire probability and population growth were analyzed for changing patterns of damage under climate change scenarios (Bryant and Westerling, 2008). The authors forecast little change until later this century, and “a substantial portion of the increased economic loss is driven by the assumed increase in exposed value due to population growth and development in fire-prone areas” (Climate Action Team, 2009: 2.12).

Under business-as-usual assumptions, there could be 50% more wildfire acreage by 2020 and 100% more wildfire acreage by 2040 in Oregon (Climate Leadership Initiative, 2009). Multiplying these wildfire increases by projected losses to timber values at \$1000/acre, timber losses could be \$109 million in 2020 and \$223 million in 2040 (Climate Leadership Initiative, 2009). Currently, the Oregon Department of Forestry’s annual wildfire costs are approximately \$9.5 million, with about \$50 million spent in very bad fire years, such as 2002. Using linear projections based on a business-as-usual approach, Climate Leadership Initiative (2009) finds that firefighting costs in Oregon could increase to \$97 million in 2020, \$200 million in 2040, and \$444 million in 2080.

8.5.2.5. Non-timber market effects

Climate change will impact Oregon’s forest-based recreation economy. At a national level, Loomis and Crespi (1999) estimate the impacts of climate change (assuming a doubling of CO₂, with increases of 4.5 °F and 7% precipitation) to forest-based recreation, such as camping and hiking, at about \$658 million by 2060. They estimate that snow-based industries such as skiing could have losses of over \$4.2 billion in 2060 (Loomis and Crespi, 1999). Starbuck et al. (2004) have modeled recreation behavior in New Mexico’s national forests and find that forest closures cause economic loss to local economies because of decreasing forest recreation. Similar research has not been conducted in Oregon, but revenue losses may be expected because of increased wildfires and decreased snowpack.

Non-timber forest products such as mushrooms, berries, and floral greens, will also be impacted by climate change. However, economic changes will be difficult to gauge as there is little research about non-timber forest products. In 1989, the forest-based floral greens market had \$128.5 million in sales in Washington, Oregon, and southern British Columbia, with the bulk of these sales in Washington (Schlosser et al., 1991). In 1992, the total contribution of wild edible mushrooms to Oregon’s economy was about \$25 million (Schlosser and Blatner, 1995).

8.5.2.6. Interaction between effects

Economic impacts of climate change are ambiguous, in part because of management and market adaptation: “adaptation in U.S. timber and wood-product markets will offset some of the potential negative effects of climate change” (Irland et al., 2001: 754). If timber growth rates

increase across the globe, this could have differential impacts for timber producers, timberland owners, and wood consumers. Generally, “increased forest growth leads to increased log supply, reductions in prices, and timber producer welfare (profits) declines, whereas consumer welfare (prices) increases” (Joyce, 2007: 470). Sohngen et al. (2001) find that while productivity gains benefit producers, wood prices globally would decline, resulting in net losses to producers in the Pacific Northwest. Consumers, however, would benefit from falling wood product prices (Sohngen et al., 2001). This could be offset by future increases in demand for woody biomass. Sohngen and Mendelsohn (1998) conducted an analysis combining climatological, biogeographical, biogeochemistry, and economic models with intertemporal adaptation. Their paper departs from previous steady-state analyses and other dynamic analyses that do not factor timber supply changes resulting from ecosystem changes; the authors incorporate biophysical disturbances, such as massive die-backs and gradual changes in tree growth and species distribution, as well as human and market responses (Sohngen and Mendelsohn, 1998). Sohngen and Mendelsohn’s dynamic analysis allows for market adaptation and adjustment to be factored into economic projections. Their findings are that all model combinations produce positive economic benefits for U.S. timber producers overall, particularly because of expected salvage from dieback and projected timber species shifts, as faster-growing softwoods become suitable for northern latitudes.

Irland et al. (2001) utilizes the Forest and Agricultural Sector Optimization Model (FASOM) (Adams et al., 1996) to project economic effects of climate change in timber markets, including forest management adaptations. FASOM is a dynamic model simulating timber inventory changes, consumer and manufacturer adjustments, shifts between agricultural and forest land uses, and landowner adjustments of forest management. Public land harvests and wood product imports are treated as exogenous variables. Irland et al. (2001) does not include stock or flow effects of insects, diseases, invasive species, or fires. Their 120- year projection finds generally positive results for wood product manufacturers due to increased timber supply and decreasing log prices. This echoes other research, with benefits to consumers and losses to timber growers due to overall lower prices.

Haynes et al. (2007) models large-scale impacts from fires and bark beetle outbreaks at historical levels and patterns, and does not incorporate many human responses (salvage, changed genetic stock) or ecological responses (species shifts), but does create a dynamic model having implications relevant to the Pacific Northwest. Their analysis finds that with a 6 °F change across the U.S., and a slightly higher temperature increase in the western U.S., 2050 softwood saw-timber prices would fall by 18% in the Pacific Northwest West (Haynes et al., 2007).

In California, Hannah et al. (2009), combine predicted shifts in species range with changing timber yield predictions, and find that climate change will result in a decline in harvested timber value of between 4.9% and 8.5%, depending on climate scenario. There is wide variability under the A2 climate scenario, with possibilities of slight timber revenue increase or substantial revenue decrease. Under the B1 scenario, timber revenue will likely increase.

Within forestry, projected climate change impacts include the following.

- Rising timber yields overall, but possible large-scale losses because of wildfire, insects, and disease.

- Declining timber prices because of increased supply.
- Possible new markets for low value timber, such as biomass and carbon sequestration markets.
- Rising management costs associated with wildfire suppression and other disturbances.
- Impacts on Oregon's non-timber forest economy, including projected losses for forest recreation.

Multiple knowledge gaps influence current economic research regarding climate change. In order to facilitate forest management and adaptation, a great deal of additional research is necessary. In general, research is currently somewhat impeded because climate, ecological, and management models are often scaled differently: "the spatial resolution of these current [climate] models is much larger than the spatial scale of forest management or of current ecological models" (Joyce, 2007: 480). In the future, existing models will need to be integrated at appropriate spatial scales, and large-scale models may be scaled down to Oregon. Second, existing models may be combined in novel ways to predict economic impacts to forests. For example, combining models incorporating the effects of Swiss Needle Cast with models assessing the effects of increased CO₂ on timber yield may project net effects on forest productivity. Such combinations are technically feasible, but have not yet been undertaken (Darius Adams, personal communication, May 2010). Future models could include the effects of increased vegetative competition, forest fires, insect and disease infestations, and damage from extreme weather events. While some studies have begun, these efforts (e.g., Sohngen and Mendelsohn, 1998), the effects of overlapping variables have not been integrated with projected impacts to Oregon's forest economy. Third, there are unknown impacts of species shifts across the landscape, "restrict[ing] the application of these models for management recommendations on planting of new species" (Joyce, 2007: 482). For example, the commercial range of Douglas-fir may shift with climate change, allowing for Douglas-fir planting at higher altitudes, which are dominated by federal ownership. Additionally, under a warming climate, timberland owners may have the option of planting fast-growing non-native species, such as loblolly pine, currently a common species in the U.S. South. Fourth, current models do not incorporate the effects of suburbanization and urbanization, which will undoubtedly impact Oregon's forest economy as population in the region grows. Some forestlands will be converted to non-forest residential purposes, regional consumer demands will increase, and wildfire risks and suppression costs will increase, especially at the wild land-urban interface. Current research is underway to include these urbanization effects (Darius Adams, personal communication, May 2010). Fifth, none of the developed models includes the potential impact of increased species listings under the Endangered Species Act. As species are listed as threatened or endangered, mitigation and regulation costs and no-harvest zones for habitat conservation will increase (Climate Leadership Initiative, 2009). An economic precedent is found in Oregon in the development of the Northwest Forest Plan in response to the ESA listing of the Northern spotted owl, which resulted in steep declines in harvest levels from public forests, temporary increases in stumpage prices on private forests, and long-term effects to community capacity and timber infrastructure in many parts of the state (Buttolph et al., 2006). Sixth, because with climate change forest fires will likely increase in both extent and severity, economic research focusing on the prevention and suppression of fires would help prioritize management decisions. In order to better predict forest fire costs, research needs to extend across ownerships, both public and private. Current political boundaries have little relevance for wildfire

suppression, though preventative measures, including funding and mandates for fuel breaks, thinning, and access, differ among ownerships. As with a number of other aspects of climate change, Oregon needs to look to other regions and countries for lessons on effective management and mitigation regarding climate change. For example, Australia has a “stay or go” policy in which residents are trained to fight wildfires threatening their homes, and to make informed decisions about staying with or leaving their homes in the face of a wildfire (Stephens et al., 2009). Seventh, research regarding the creation of carbon sequestration and biomass markets should continue, with particular emphasis on the many legislative and policy steps necessary to incentivize viable markets. For carbon markets, concerns about forest carbon permanence, leakage (displacement of timber harvests to other regions), and the tradeoffs between maintaining older stands with high stocks of carbon versus reforesting stands with younger, more vigorous trees, all need to be further explored in Oregon. Carbon market development should be considered in the context of regional and global markets, which will impact Oregon’s success. The U.S., E.U., and Australia each approach carbon market development differently, and studies need to address their various benefits and drawbacks. These include tradeoffs between different commitment periods, as long commitment periods lead to more stable investments, while short commitment periods may allow for market adjustments in response to scientific and other developments (Fankhauser and Hepburn, 2010a). There are also tradeoffs between taxation, cap-and-trade markets, and concerns over regional cost and policy differences as markets are linked globally (Fankhauser and Hepburn, 2010b).

Biomass market research is somewhat more developed; in 2005, Oregon’s governor created an interagency group (The Oregon Biomass Coordinating Group) to explore the development of new biomass energy markets as part of the statewide Renewable Energy Action Plan. Research should continue to focus on both landowner incentives and infrastructure development.

It is evident there are a number of uncertainties regarding the effects of climate change on Oregon’s forest economy. We currently do not have the tools necessary to answer the many research questions posed by the effects of a changing climate. More research is necessary to determine how to maximize the potential benefits of climate change for Oregon’s forest economy including potential competitive advantage in carbon markets, and the ability to export innovations. More research is also necessary to avoid damaging effects of climate change in Oregon’s forest economy, such as escalating costs of wildfire management and suppression. With climate change comes a great deal of uncertainty affecting investment possibilities, policy implementation, and timberland management. The forest sector in Oregon will face challenges and opportunities under a changing climate; what is necessary is to identify and capitalize upon opportunities, while preparing for and mitigating challenges.

8.6 Summary and Future Research

We know that climate change will have multiple, and sometimes conflicting, impacts on Oregon’s economy. A full understanding of the economic impacts, measured as economic valuations of the potential physical impacts, is uncertain and continues to evolve. This

evolution is due to both improvements in the estimates of physical impacts and improvements in the economic science of measuring and valuing changes.

This chapter highlights some of the recent literature on economic impacts noting research needs and data. Like the conclusions from similar analyses in California and Washington, climate change will impose substantial costs to Oregonians, but these costs may be substantially reduced if global GHG emissions and thus climate changes (precipitation and temperature variability) are lessened through GHG mitigation policies and adaptation. Climate change mitigation and adaptation costs are being discussed at both federal and state levels. It is recognized that the feasibility and costs of these two options will vary by sector and region and are interdependent.

Despite the potential impacts of climate change on agricultural and food systems the resulting need to anticipate and adapt, climate change policy remains highly contentious. Climate change projections are uncertain, particularly at the spatial and temporal resolution relevant to agricultural systems. However, that should not deter investments in research to quantify the costs and benefits of alternative adaptive options and develop systems that are climate resilient.

The uncertainty of climate change raises many economic and policy questions regarding adaptation in agricultural and food systems. For example:

- What is the economic value of specific adaptations, such as systems and varieties more resilient to climate extremes?
- Can farmers, ranchers, and the food system beyond the farm gate successfully adapt to climate change with private investment or is there an increased role for public investment in research and development, and in the provision of public information?
- How would the array of public policies related to agriculture and the food system (climate mitigation, food safety, environmental, farm subsidies, trade, and energy, etc.) affect or be affected by adaptation to climate change?
- Should climate considerations be incorporated into other policies or can other policy objectives be met with climate change policies?

In 2010, the U.S. government announced major new research initiatives on climate change impacts and adaptation. Similar initiatives are being undertaken in other countries, and also under the auspices of the Consultative Group for International Agricultural Research. The Obama administration is undertaking an inter-agency review of adaptation options for the federal government. Thus, it appears to be an opportune time to evaluate mitigation and adaptation to climate change and climate policy implications, and to consider how to improve our ability to address these important questions as we move forward with an innovative climate change, agriculture, and energy research agenda.

References cited

- Adams, R. M., and D. E. Peck (2010), Effects of Climate Change on Drought Frequency: Impacts and Mitigation Opportunities; in *Climate Change and Water Resources: Effects on Upland Regions*, A. Dinar and A. Garrido, eds. Edgar Elgar publishers (forthcoming).
- Adams, D. M., R.J. Alig, J. M. Callaway, B. A. McCarl, and S. M. Winnett (1996), The forest and agricultural sector optimization model (FASOM): model structure and policy applications. Res. Pap. PNW-RP-495, edited, p. 60, Portland, OR: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station.
- Antle, J. M. (2009), Agriculture and the Food System: Adaptation to Climate Change. Resources for the Future. <http://www.rff.org/rff/documents/rff-rpt-adaptation-antle.pdf>, edited.
- Antle, J. M., and S. M. Capalbo (2010), "Adaptation of Agricultural and Food Systems to Climate Change: An Economic and Policy Perspective" *Agricultural Economics and Policy Perspectives (AEPP)*, fall 2010 (forthcoming).
- Battles, J. J., T. Robards, A. Das, K. Saring, J. K. Gilles, G. Biging, and F. Schurr (2008), 2008: Climate change impacts on forest growth and tree mortality: a data-driven modeling study in the mixed-conifer forest of the Sierra Nevada, *California Climatic Change*, 87(Suppl. 1), S193-S213
- Beach, R. H., A. J. Daigneault, B. A. McCarl, and S. Rose (2009), Modeling alternative policies for forestry and agricultural bioenergy production and GHG mitigation. Washington, DC: Paper for presentation at the Association of Environmental and Resource Economists Workshop, Energy and the Environment, June 18-20, 2009, edited.
- Black, B. A., D. C. Shaw, and J. K. Stone (2010), Impacts of Swiss needle cast on overstory Douglas-fir forests of the western Oregon Coast Range, *Forest Ecology and Management* 259, 1673-1680.
- Boehlert, B. B., and W. K. Jaeger (2010), "Past and Future Water Conflicts in the Upper Klamath Basin: An Economic Appraisal, *Water Resources Research*, 2010 (forthcoming).
- Boisvenue, C., and S. Running (2006), Impacts of climate change on natural forest productivity – evidence since the middle of the 20th century, *Global Change Biology* 12, 862-888.
- Bryant, B., and A. Westerling (2008), Potential effects of climate change on residential wildfire risk in California: California Energy Commission, PIER Energy Related Environmental Research Program. CEC-500-2009-048-D.
- Burney, J. A., S. J. Davis, and D. B. Lobell (2010), Greenhouse gas mitigation by agricultural intensification, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 107, 12052–12057

Buttolph, L. P., K. William, S. Charnley, C. Moseley, and E. M. Donoghue (2006), Northwest Forest Plan, the first 10 years: Socioeconomic monitoring of the Olympic National Forest and three local communities. PNW-GTR-679. Portland, OR: US Dept. of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station.

Campbell, S., P. Dunham, and D. Azuma (2004), Forest Statistics for Oregon., USDA Res. Bull. , PNW-RB-242.

Climate Action Team (2009), Biennial Report. Sacramento, CA <http://www.energy.ca.gov/2010publications/CAT-1000-2010-004/CAT-1000-2010-004.PDF>. Accessed 06/21/2010

Climate Impacts Group (2009), The Washington Climate Change Impacts Assessment, M. McGuire Elsner, J. Littell, and L Whitely Binder (eds). Center for Science in the Earth System, Joint Institute for the Study of the Atmosphere and Oceans, University of Washington, Seattle, Washington. Available at: <http://www.cses.washington.edu/db/pdf/wacciareport681.pdf>

Climate Leadership Initiative (2009), An overview of potential economic costs to Oregon of a business-as-usual approach to climate change. The Program on Climate Economics, Climate Leadership Initiative. Institute for a Sustainable Environment, University of Oregon, Eugene Oregon. accessed July 15, 2010
http://climlead.uoregon.edu/sites/climlead.uoregon.edu/files/reports/economicreport_oregon.pdf

Costello, C. J., O. Deschênes, and C. D. Kolstad (2009), Economic Impacts of Climate Change on California Agriculture. California Energy Commission. CEC-500-2009-43-FRep.

Costello, C.J., O. Deschênes, and C.D. Kolstad (2009), Economic Impacts of Climate Change on California Agriculture. California Energy Commission. CEC-500-2009-43-F

The Economist, (2009), Getting Warmer: A Special Report on Climate Change and the Carbon Economy. December 5. Page 4.

Fankhauser, S., and C. Hepburn (2010a), Designing carbon markets. Part I: Carbon markets in time, Energy Policy 38 (8), 4363-4370.

Fankhauser, S., and C. Hepburn (2010b), Designing carbon markets. Part II: Carbon markets in space, Energy Policy 38(8), 4381-4387.

Fletcher, L. S., D. Kittredge, and T. Stevens (2009), Forest landowners' willingness to sell carbon credits: A pilot study Northern Journal of Applied Forestry 26(1), 35-37.

Global Bioenergy Industry News, Tuesday June 1, 2010. Available online at: <http://www.thebioenergysite.com/news/6270/biomass-swedens-primary-energy-source>.

Hannah, L., C. Costello, C. Guo, L. Ries, C. Kolstad, and N. Snider (2009), The impact of climate change on California timberlands. Sacramento, CA: California Energy Commission.

CEC-500-2009-45-F.

Haynes, R. W., D. M. Adams, R. J. Alig, P. J. Ince, J. R. Mills, and X. Zhou (2007) The 2005 RPA Timber Assessment Update. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-699. Portland, OR: USDA, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station.

Heal, G. (2009), Climate Economics: A Meta-Review and Some Suggestions for Future Research, Review of Environmental Economics and Policy vol 3 #1 Rep., 4-21 pp.

Howitt, Richard E., Duncan MacEwan, and Josué Medellín-Azuara (2009), Economic impacts of reductions in delta exports on Central Valley agriculture. ARE Update, 12, 3, Giannini Foundation of Agricultural Economics.

Im, E. H., D. M. Adams, and G. S. Latta (2010), The impacts of changes in federal timber harvest on forest carbon sequestration in western Oregon, Canadian Journal of Forest Resources (in press).

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), 2007 Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC): 1990, J.T. Houghton, G.J. Jenkins and J.J. Ephraums (eds), Climate Change. The IPCC Scientific Assessment, Cambridge Univ. Press. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.

Irland, L. C., D. Adams, R. Alig, C. J. Betz, C. Chen, M. Hutchins, B. A. McCarl, K. Skog, and B. L. Sohngen (2001), Assessing socioeconomic impacts of climate change on US forests, wood-product markets, and forest recreation, BioScience 51 (9), 753-764.

Jaeger, W.K. (2005), Environmental Economics, Island Press Washington, Covelo, London

Jones, G. (2006), Climate change and wine: Observations, impacts and future implications, Wine Industry Journal 21(4 July/ August).

Joyce, L. A. (2007), The impacts of climate change on forestry. In *Resource and Market Projections for Forest Policy Development*, eds. D. M. Adams and R. W. Haynes, 449-488. Dordrecht, The Netherlands: Springer.

Julian, J., C. Seavert, P. Skinkis, P. VanBuskirk, and S. Castagnoli (2008), Viineyard Economics: Establishing and Producing Pinot Noir Wine Grapes in Western Oregon. OSU Extension Publication, EM 8969-E.

Kirilenko, A. P., and R. A. Sedjo (2007), Climate change impacts on forestry, Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 104(50), 19697-19702.

Klopfenstein, N. B., M. S. Kim, J. W. Hanna, B. A. Richardson, and J. Lundquist (2009), Approaches to predicting potential impacts of climate change on forest disease: An example with *Armillaria* root disease. Fort Collins, CO: USDA, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station, Research Paper RMRS-RP-76.

Kopp, R.J. and K. Smith (1993), Implementing natural resource damage assessments, In: Valuing Natural Assets: The Economics of Natural Resource Damage Assessment, R.J Kopp and K. Smith (eds). Washington, DC: Resources for the Future, 1993.

Kurz, W. A., C. C. Dymond, G. Stinson, G. J. Rampley, E. T. Neilson, A. L. Carroll, T. Ebata, and L. Safranyik (2008), Mountain pine beetle and forest carbon feedback to climate change, *Nature*, 452(24), 987-990.

Latta, G., H. Temesgen, D. Adams, and T. Barrett (2010), Analysis of potential impacts of climate change on forests of the United States Pacific Northwest, *Forest Ecology and Management* 259, 720-729.

Littell, J.S., M. McGuire Elsner, L.C. Whitely Binder, and A.K. Snover (eds). (2009), The Washington Climate Change Impacts Assessment: Evaluating Washington's Future in a Changing Climate - Executive Summary. In *The Washington Climate Change Impacts Assessment: Evaluating Washington's Future in a Changing Climate*, Climate Impacts Group, University of Washington, Seattle, Washington.

Loomis, J., and J. Crespi (1999), Estimated effects of climate change on selected outdoor recreation activities in the United States. In *The Impact of Climate Change on the United States Economy* Rep., Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK.

Mote, P. W. (2003), Trends in temperature and precipitation in the Pacific Northwest during the twentieth century, *Northwest Science*, 77(4), 271-282.

Nolin, A. W., and C. Daly (2006), Mapping "at-risk" snow in the Pacific Northwest, U. S. A., *J. Hydrometeorol* 7, 1166-1173.

Oregon Department of Agriculture. 2009. 2009 Agripedia: 2008 - 2009 Oregon Agriculture & Fisheries Statistics. Oregon Department of Agriculture. Salem, Oregon. http://oregon.gov/ODA/pub_agripedia.shtml Accessed 06/02/2010

Oregon Department of Agriculture. 2007. 2007 Agripedia: 2006 - 2007 Oregon Agriculture & Fisheries Statistics. Oregon Department of Agriculture. Salem, Oregon.

Oregon Department of Forestry. 2009. Annual Timber Harvest Reports. Salem, Oregon: Oregon Dept. of Forestry, accessed 01/24/10 at http://www.oregon.gov/ODF/STATE_FORESTS/FRP/Charts.shtml#Downloads.

Oregon Department of Forestry. 2010. Fire Statistics Chart Suite. Salem, OR: Oregon Department of Forestry, available online at http://www.odf.state.or.us/DIVISIONS/protection/fire_protection/fires/FireCharts.asp.

Oregon Employment Department. 2009. Worksource: Current Employment Statistics: Oregon Labor Market Information System.

Oregon Forest Resources Institute. 2006. Biomass energy and biofuels from Oregon's forests. Corvallis, OR: Oregon Forests Resources Institute.

Patriquin, M. N., A. M. Wellstead, and W. A. White (2007), Beetles, trees, and people: Regional economic impact sensitivity and policy considerations related to the mountain pine beetle infestation in British Columbia, Canada, *Forest Policy and Economics*, 9(8), 938-946.

Ristea, C., and T. C. Maness (2009), Opportunities, challenges and markets for forest carbon offset projects, *The Forestry Chronicle* 85(5), 715-718.

Schlosser, W. E., and K. A. Blatner (1995), The wild edible mushroom industry of Washington, Oregon, and Idaho, *Journal of Forestry*, 93, 31-36.

Schlosser, W. E., K. A. Blatner, and R. C. Chapman (1991), Economic and marketing implications of special forest products harvests in the coastal Pacific Northwest, *Western Journal of Applied Forestry*, 6 (3), 67-72.

Smithwick, E. A., M. E. Harmon, S. M. Remillard, S. A. Acker, and J. F. Franklin (2002), Potential upper bounds of carbon stores in forests of the Pacific Northwest, *Ecological Applications* 12(5), 1303-1317.

Sohnngen, B., and R. Mendelsohn (1998), Valuing the impact of large-scale ecological change in a market: The effect of climate, *The American Economic Review* 88 (4), 686-710.

Sohnngen, B., and R. Sedjo (2005), Impacts of climate change on forest product markets: Implications for North American producers, *Forestry chronicle* September/October.

Sohnngen, B., R. Mendelsohn, and R. Sedjo (2001), A global model of climate change impacts on timber markets, *Journal of Agricultural and Resource Economics*, 26(2), 326-343.

Starbuck, C. M., R. P. Berrens, and M. McKee (2004), Simulating changes in forest recreation demand and associated economic impacts due to fire and fuels management activities, *Forest policy and economics* 8, 52-66.

Stephens, S. L., M. A. Adams, J. Handmer, F. R. Kearns, B. Leicester, J. Leonard, and M. A. Moritz (2009), Urban-wildland fires: how California and other regions of the US can learn from Australia, *Environ. Res. Lett.*, 4 (January-March 2009)

Stern, N. (2006), *The Economics of Climate change: The Stern Review*. London, HM Treasury.

U.S. Department of Agriculture. 2009. 2007 Census of Agriculture: United States Summary and State Data. Vol 1. Geographic area series. Part 51. National Agricultural Statistical Service, Washington D.C. Accessed 06/22/2010 -

http://www.agcensus.usda.gov/Publications/2007/Full_Report/index.asp

U.S. Department of Agriculture, Economic Research Service. 2009. *A preliminary analysis of the effects of HR 2425 on U.S. Agriculture*. USDA ERS Office of the Chief Economist. July, 22. Washington DC. <http://www.usda.gov/oce/newsroom/archives/releases/2009files/HR2454.pdf> assessed July 14, 2010

U.S. Geological Survey. 2010. Oregon water use program 2005 water use compilation irrigation totals. Access 05/28/2010 http://or.water.usgs.gov/projs_dir/or007/or007.html

van Kooten, G. C., S. Laaksonen-Craig, and Y. Wang (2009), A meta-regression analysis of forest carbon offset costs, *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, 39 (11), 2153-2167(2115).

van Mantgen, P. J., et al. (2009), Widespread increase of tree mortality rates in the western United States, *Science*, 323 (5913), 521-524.

von Hagen, B., and M. S. Burnett. 2006. Emerging markets for carbon stored by Northwest forests. In *Forests, Carbon, and Climate Change: A Synthesis of Science Findings*, ed. M. Cloughesy. Salem, OR: Oregon Forest Resources Institute.

Westerling, A. L., H. G. Hidalgo, D. R. Cayan, and T. W. Swetnam (2006), Warming and earlier spring increase western US forest wildfire activity, *Science* 313(5789), 940-943.

9. Human Dimensions of Climate Change: Public Knowledge, Attitudes, and Barriers to Change; Impacts on Cultural and Built Environment; and Potential Public Health Impacts

Denise Lach¹, Joe Cone², Bob Doppelt³, Michael Heumann⁴, Tim Inman⁵, Katie MacKendrick⁶, Brent Steel⁷, and Stacy Vynne⁸

Summary and Knowledge Gaps

To date very little research has been conducted explicitly with Oregon citizens regarding their understanding or attitudes about climate change. In this chapter we discuss results of four recent studies (all completed within the last 18 months) in the context of a behavioral change model that suggests that while individuals and groups need to know something about climate change to make appropriate behavioral changes—to either mitigate greenhouse gas emissions or adapt to changing climate—they also need to believe changing their behavior is important and worthwhile, and any barriers to behavioral change must be identified and addressed.

Two of the studies examine how different groups (private and public sector professionals along the Oregon coast and County Health Department professionals) understand climate change and how it affects their professional responsibilities and obligations. In general, the studies find a widespread acceptance of changing climate, although rural County Health professionals are less likely than urban professionals to accept climate change. And, in both contexts all respondents believe they have the capacity and expertise to address the most pressing impacts of climate change if barriers are removed including funding, policy changes, and management support. The other two studies surveyed members of the general public to characterize attitudes toward climate change, finding that many respondents identified climate change as an important issue facing individuals, organizations, and government agencies. The national American Values Survey also suggests a substantial portion of the population (36% nationally) is currently involved in activities directed at mitigating or adapting to climate change. While Oregonians participated in this national survey, we are unable to isolate the Oregon responses; however, a follow-up focus group was conducted in Oregon to validate the national responses. We should use the results of this survey carefully, although it does support findings of research focused only on Oregonians.

These initial and small-scale studies suggest that Oregonians know something about climate change and many are likely to perceive it as a problem although they may not know all the scientific details. There are cognitive and perceptual barriers needing to be addressed if we expect individuals or groups to change behaviors for either mitigating or adapting to climate

¹ Department of Sociology, Water Resources Policy and Management, Oregon State University

² Oregon Sea Grant, Oregon State University

³ Climate Leadership Initiative, University of Oregon

⁴ Epidemiologist, Oregon Public Health Division, Department of Human Services

⁵ Masters in Public Policy Program, Oregon State University

⁶ Climate Leadership Initiative, University of Oregon

⁷ Department of Political Science, Masters in Public Policy, Oregon State University

⁸ Climate Leadership Initiative, University of Oregon

change, although there appears to be general acceptance of, and desire for, government policies to direct such behavioral change.

Recent projects conducted by the Climate Leadership Initiative (CLI) examined the impacts of climate change on cultural and tribal resources, and the built environment more generally. While a lack of understanding and awareness persists about Oregon tribes' vulnerability and capacity to adapt to current and projected climate change, dependency on natural resources, confinement to small portions of reservation land, and existing stressors will likely increase their vulnerability to climate change impacts (CLI and NCCSP 2010).

Projected climate changes in precipitation rates and temperatures are likely to threaten the integrity of the built environment, including buildings, roads, highways and railroads, water and sewage systems, and energy facilities throughout Oregon (CLI 2008, 2010). Direct costs will result from flood events and anticipated increases in wildfire intensity and frequency due to climate change, while indirect costs are likely to be many times larger and will result from more rapid depreciation of property from higher temperatures, more intense storms and other climate stressors (CLI and NCCSP 2008). The full extent of impacts on cultural and built environments remains to be assessed in Oregon.

Finally, climate change is likely to have an impact on public health issues in Oregon including the spread of communicable diseases as well as an increase in water-, food-, and air-borne infections. Predicted average increases in summer temperatures will make heat waves a greater likelihood, causing heat-related morbidity and mortality, especially among vulnerable populations, such as the elderly, low income populations, pregnant women and those who work in outdoor occupations. Indeed, an increase in injuries and cases of carbon monoxide poisoning (from using gas-powered generators) has been reported as a result of the recent winter storms and subsequent flooding in Oregon. Increasing temperatures in Oregon could raise the threat of vector-borne diseases and emerging infections. Respiratory insults, especially among persons with pre-existing lung health problems would be exacerbated by exposure to smoke from forest fires, as well as from the projected increases in air pollution levels in our region. Air pollution and increases in pollen counts (and a prolonged pollen producing season) may increase cases of allergies, asthma, and other respiratory conditions among susceptible populations.

Additional research is needed to set baselines in order to monitor changes over time to understand more fully: (1) how a wide range of Oregonians who are likely to be affected by climate change due to the place they live, the job they hold, or the organization they work for, experience climate change impacts; (2) the acceptability of specific policy and behavioral changes to a wide range of Oregonians; and (3) the barriers faced by individuals, groups, and organizations, including state agencies, as they start to respond to the observed impacts of climate change in Oregon. While the studies reported in this chapter focus primarily on individual understanding and response to climate change, we have no current research regarding organizational or institutional capacity for carrying out any policy or operational changes required to adapt to a changing climate in Oregon. The Oregon Public Health Department has an ongoing tracking and monitoring program for most of the infectious and communicable diseases likely to be affected by climate change. The best means of fending off

any changes for the worse due to climate change are similar to those already in place: ensuring that changes in disease patterns can be detected, investigating as needed, and mounting an appropriate public health response as soon as possible.

9.1 Introduction

This chapter examines recent research exploring what is known about how Oregonians perceive the issue of climate change and reviews a small number of projects that have attempted to assess and characterize the climate change impacts on cultural and built environments, including tribal resources. Finally, we briefly describe the mechanisms and potential effects of climate change on public health. References and additional resources are included at the end of the chapter.

To date, only a limited amount of social science research has focused on understanding public views of climate change in Oregon; and, of the four recent studies discussed briefly below, one is a national study from which we are unable to extract Oregon-specific results although it does shed some light on general knowledge and perceptions of climate change among the public. There has been extensive research in social science, however, in understanding what motivates behavioral change. A simplification of one such model, the theory of planned behavior (Ajzen, 1991), proposes that in addition to knowledge about a specific phenomena, individuals' values, as well as perceived and real barriers, all contribute to any decision to take action. This suggests that effective climate policies aimed at changing behaviors need to be based not only on climate knowledge, but also address the range of attitudes and values people hold about climate change, and any real and perceived constraints on their behavior.

9.2 Public Knowledge and Perceptions of Climate Change

9.2.1 Oregon Coast Professionals

In a study conducted in 2008 by Oregon Sea Grant (Borberg et al., 2009), 300 Oregon coast professionals from both the private (e.g., fishing, tourism including hotel and charter services) and public (e.g., local government, watershed councils) sectors were surveyed using an internet-based questionnaire. The findings suggest these respondents are highly concerned about a range of climate change effects, and feel responsible for mitigating and adapting to impacts. They also report that they generally feel that they do not have enough information about climate change to do their jobs effectively (see Table 9.1). Respondents were also asked a series of questions about who is responsible for taking both mitigating and adaptive action in response to climate change. As displayed in Table 9.2, three-quarters or more of the respondents believe that both individuals and government agencies need to take action on climate change issues. There is a generally wide-spread sense of both individual and collective agency—that we can and should do something to mitigate climate changing activities and adapt to climate changes as they occur. However, climate change information needs were found to be high, with coastal professionals having low amounts of information on topics that they consider important for the performance of their job (Table 9.1). In addition, this study provides some insight into

perceived or actual barriers to taking action to adapt to climate change. In general, respondents agreed that they would be willing to take action to respond to climate change if they had information that applied directly to their responsibilities, new funding, and a sense of local urgency.

Table 9.1: Importance of Climate Change Issues to Oregon Coastal Professionals

Important Issue (n)	Climate Change Topic	Enough Information (n)
84% (179)	Changes in flood elevation, shoreline erosion, and beach width	7% (138)
79% (168)	Effects of sea level rise on existing shoreline protective structures	7% (148)
78% (166)	Climate change effects on community infrastructure: water systems, sewer, streets, bridges, and public buildings	4% (161)
78% (165)	Changes in ocean conditions that may affect Oregon’s marine ecosystems, ocean productivity, or marine species composition	7% (132)
77% (163)	Updates on latest climate change scientific data and how the Oregon coast may be affected	5% (141)
76% (162)	Changes in rainfall, which may increase landfall	7% (147)
76% (164)	Climate change effects on coastal weather	7% (127)
74% (157)	Changes in frequency and intensity of storms and the potential effect on building design standards	5% (150)
74% (160)	Sea level rise predictions	14% (111)
71% (151)	Location-specific effects of climate change	4% (163)
68% (151)	Projected economic costs and benefits of climate change	4% (164)
66% (144)	Climate change impacts on energy resources	5% (155)
66% (139)	Changes in rainfall, which might alter ocean or bay salinity and other aspects of estuarine habitat	5% (154)
65% (137)	Changes in climate, which may introduce new diseases and pests to the area	3% (172)

Source: Borberg et al., 2009.

This study is limited by its convenience sample that is not representative of any population. We can use the results to deepen our understanding of public perceptions but cannot use the results to make predictions of other populations’ perceptions or understanding.

Table 9.2: Individual and Government Responsibility for Climate Change Response in Oregon

Statement	Agree or Strongly Agree (n)
It's important for individuals to prepare for the effects of climate change that are predicted to occur in Oregon by reducing local vulnerability.	80% (210)
It's important for individuals to take immediate steps to reduce the apparent causes of global climate change.	78% (209)
It's important for governments to prepare for the effects of climate change that are predicted to occur in Oregon by reducing local vulnerability.	77% (205)
It's important for governments to take immediate steps to reduce the apparent causes of global climate change.	75% (200)

Source: Borberg et al., 2009.

9.2.2 General Public

In a second study conducted by OSU and other researchers (Pierce et al., 2010), a random sample mail survey of more than 1500 Oregon households asked respondents about the role of renewable energy in the face of climate change. However, in one question respondents also revealed general attitudes about climate change (see Table 3). As shown below, about one-quarter of the respondents do not perceive climate change as a serious problem (and do not see the need for new renewable energy policies) although almost two-thirds (63.5%) perceive climate change as a moderate or serious problem requiring policy changes regarding renewable energy. While this study is mostly concerned about respondents' knowledge of renewable energy sources, it does reveal something about their general attitudes toward climate change as at least a moderate problem to be addressed through new policy efforts.

This study supports the idea that increasing awareness and knowledge of complex issues can lead to enhanced public support for policy efforts to mitigate climate change (as through the use of renewal energy technology in this study). And, because the individual and collective activities of citizens contribute to climate change, it's important to continue exploring the strength of the link between policy-relevant knowledge and support for specific policy decisions. In addition, strong support of the New Environmental Paradigm (NEP)—a cultural rather than knowledge variable—also contributes to preferences for policy actions. Van Liere and Dunlap's NEP indicator (see Dunlap et al., 2007) contained a subset of five of the twelve items found in the original inventory and has been found to generate results virtually identical to those of the twelve-item version. The items are as follows: (1) The balance of nature is very delicate and easily upset by human activities; (2) There are no limits to growth for nations like the United States; (3) Plants and animals do not exist primarily for human use; (4) Modifying the environment for human use seldom causes serious problems; (5) Humankind was created to rule over the rest of nature. A Likert-type response format was provided for each item, taking the following format: "strongly agree," "agree," "neutral," "disagree," and "strongly disagree." A pro-NEP position consists of agreement on the first three items, and disagreement on the last

two items.

These findings suggest that while it is important for citizens to understand climate change (and related policy activities), understanding and addressing citizens' values is critical to the development of public support for such policy actions. Again, this study does not provide information about any perceived barriers to changing individual behaviors, but there does seem to be a general acceptance among respondents that government policy is needed to move forward on both mitigation and adaptation efforts as represented by preferences for renewable energy policies.

Table 9.3: General Attitudes of Oregon Citizens Regarding Climate Change and Renewable Energy

Recently there has been much discussion about climate change and global warming due to years of human use of fossil fuels such as petroleum and coal. Some have called for the development of renewable energy sources—such as wind, solar, wave and geothermal—to reduce our reliance on fossil fuels. In general, which of the following views best describes your opinion in this area?	
Statement	% respondents agreeing
1. Do not know	1.6%
2. Climate change is not a problem; existing energy policies should be maintained.	25.6%
3. Climate change is a minor problem; only minor energy policy changes are needed to encourage the development of renewable energy sources.	9.4%
4. Climate change is a moderate problem; moderate energy policy changes are needed to encourage the development of renewable energy sources.	30.3%
5. Climate change is a serious problem; significant energy policy changes are needed to encourage the development of renewable energy sources.	33.2%
	N=1,480

Source: Pierce et al., 2010.

9.2.3 County Health Departments

The Climate Leadership Initiative (CLI) at the University of Oregon recently partnered with The Oregon Coalition of Local Health Officials, Environmental Health Committee to conduct a survey of public health care provider attitudes, practices, and preparedness for the health effects of climate change (Vynne and Doppelt, 2009). They received responses from 25 of 35 County Health Departments in Oregon. While 88% of respondents described climate change as a serious

or very serious problem, only about 40% of rural county representatives reported climate change as a serious problem. When asked whether their department is doing anything to change procedures or policies to reduce contributions to climate change, 53% reported changes in their department, primarily recycling programs (100%), energy conservation (46%), and purchasing practices (46%).

Only about 16% of respondents report that their department was doing anything to address potential health effects related to climate change although more than half of the departments report discussions have begun about potential human health effects. Among the more common concerns about human health impacts are vector-borne diseases, drought, forest fires, water quality, and health care service disruptions during climate-related emergencies (e.g., floods, fires, etc.).

Respondents were asked directly why they weren't planning for climate change and they reported that climate change related impacts were not a priority and other concerns are more critical; there is a general lack of awareness and/or interest by County Commissioners, clients, management, and staff; counties haven't seen impacts of climate change; and, not surprising, most (87%) report a lack of funding to address these types of concerns. This study also suggests County Health Departments' perceptions of their own capacity (generally low) to respond to impacts of climate change (see Table 9.4). More surprising, is the general lack of faith that the Oregon State Department of Health and Human Services or the federal government has the knowledge, expertise, and capacity to address these concerns.

Table 9.4: Oregon County Health Department Representative Perceptions of Capacity for Dealing with Human Health Impacts of Climate Change (Source: Vynne and Doppelt, 2009.)

	Strongly Agree	Agree	Disagree	Strongly Disagree	Don't know
My health department has the knowledge and expertise needed to develop strategies for dealing with potential public health impacts of climate change in my region.	13%	47%	41%	0	0
My health department has the capacity needed to develop strategies for dealing with potential public health impacts of climate change in my region	50%	38%	13%	0	0
The health care <i>delivery system</i> in my county has the knowledge and expertise ...	22%	34%	25%	0	19%
The health care <i>delivery system</i> in my county has the capacity ...	34%	44%	6%	0	16%
The Oregon Health Department has the knowledge and expertise ...	3%	9%	41%	3%	44%
The Oregon Health Department has the capacity ...	3%	32%	16%	3%	45%

The <i>federal government</i> has the knowledge and expertise ...	3%	13%	41%	13%	31%
The <i>federal government</i> has the capacity ...	6%	19%	22%	9%	44%

This study suggests to some extent how a specific set of Oregon professionals—County Health Care managers—frame climate change as a potentially serious problem for their constituents (and themselves). County Health Care managers report a limited set of climate-related health impacts that they consider potential future issues although they are not now perceived as such due to a set of real (and perceived) barriers that include funding, interest and attention by others, and a full plate of issues they already are not staffed to deal with. While County Health Departments view themselves with the capacity, knowledge, and expertise to handle future health impacts of climate change, they don’t receive much support from state or federal agencies.

9.2.4 American Values Survey

Finally, the Climate Leadership Initiative (CLI) at the University of Oregon participated in collecting and analyzing national data for the American Values Survey (AVS) through the Social Capital Project (SCP) with a special emphasis on Pacific Northwest applications (Pike et al., 2008). More than 2000 adults participated in the project, answering a series of 800 questions about climate change and other topics. The national findings were validated through focus groups in Oregon and elsewhere. The AVS segments the respondents into ten distinct groups depending on how they think about the environment and their attitude toward its protection (see Table 5). The SCP “mapped” the presence of the different attitude segments in different communities in Oregon (and Washington). For more information and graphics visit the Social Capital Project website at www.thesocialcapitalproject.org/The-Social-Capital-Project.

In addition to characterizing the worldviews and perspectives of respondents, the AVS also characterized several interconnected perceptual barriers to changing behavior: (1) a sense that individual behavior is unlikely to make much of a difference; (2) it’s expensive to be “green”; (3) the complexity of climate change makes it difficult to determine direct cause and effect relationships; and (4) the magnitude of the problems is overwhelming so attention is turned to more local and tractable concerns.

If Oregonians are anything like the general population described in the AVS, about 36% of the population is likely to be engaged in or willing to be engaged in environmental activities. And, another proportion who consider “global warming” to be an important issue may also be mobilized through effective outreach. This study also identifies several perceptual barriers citizens have to changing individual behaviors and/or becoming engaged in collective activities although it doesn’t address other types of barriers (e.g., infrastructure, institutional practices, etc.).

Table 9.5: Importance of “Global Warming” to Populations with Different World Views

Segment	Percentage of Respondents	Percent ranking “Global Warming” as one of the most important issues
Greenest Americans: Everything is connected, and our daily actions have an impact on the environment.	9%	68%
Idealists: Green lifestyles are part of a new way of being.	3%	51%
Caretakers: Healthy families need a healthy environment.	24%	44%
Traditionalists: Religion and morality dictate actions in a world where humans are superior to nature.	20%	22%
Driven Independents: Protecting the earth is fine as long as it doesn’t get in the way of success	7%	29%
Murky Middles: Indifferent to most everything, including the environment.	17%	34%
Fatalists: Getting material and status needs met on a daily basis trumps worries about the planet.	5%	46%
Materialists: Little can be done to protect the environment, so why not get a piece of the pie.	7%	25%
Cruel Worlders: Resentment and isolation leave no room for environmental concerns.	6%	29%
Ungreens: Environmental degradation and pollution are inevitable parts of America’s prosperity.	3%	13%

Source: Pike et al., 2008.

9.3 Impacts on Cultural and Built Environments

In several recent projects, the Climate Leadership Initiative (CLI) and partners (e.g., CLI 2010; CLI and NCCSP 2007, 2009, 2010) looked at the impact of climate change on a range of factors including cultural resources for Oregon tribes and the built environment. A brief summary of their findings is provided below and can also be reviewed on their website at <http://>

9.3.1 Projected Impacts of Climate Change on Tribal and Cultural Resources

While a lack of understanding and awareness persists about Oregon tribes' vulnerability to climate change and their capacity to adapt to current and projected climate change (MacKendrick 2009), dependency on natural resources, confinement to small portions of reservation land, and existing stressors will likely increase their vulnerability to climate change impacts (Houser et al., 2001; Tsosie, 2007; Nilsson, 2008; CLI and NCCSP, 2010). Climate change may lead to loss of native species and fundamental shifts in ecosystems that have guided and formed the culture of many tribal communities, linking future generations and their ancestors (CLI and NCCSP, 2010). In addition, the loss of culturally important species and ecosystems is likely to lead to economic and functionality losses. For example, seasonal cues such as blooming plants and eel runs may no longer indicate when to collect important resources (CLI and NCCSP, 2010); forest species composition may shift and reduce tribal timber yields; fishing and oyster harvests may continue declining (MacKendrick, 2009); and species important for subsistence and culture could be entirely lost such as salmon, lamprey, trout, suckers, wocus (aquatic plant), shellfish, acorns, deer, elk, bear grass, Oregon blackberry and salmonberry (MacKendrick, 2009; CLI and NCCSP, 2010). Increases in wildfires and smoke could negatively affect the health of tribal members by causing increased respiratory disease and the need for greater access to hospitals and resources for care. Oregon's coastal tribes risk land inundation and loss from sea-level rise, increased wave height and intensity, and beach erosion (MacKendrick, 2009). Additional coastal impacts could damage burial sites, tribal infrastructure, and reduce income generation from tribal business enterprises (MacKendrick, 2009; CLI and NCCSP, 2010).

As many tribes work to rebuild their communities, governments, and cultures following decades of uncertain federal Indian policy, there is concern among tribes that climate change may negatively impact the ability to restore communities as well as the ability of the federal government to oblige by treaty agreements such as water allocation (USGCRP, 2003; Houser et al., 2001; MacKendrick, 2009; CLI and NCCSP, 2010).

In addition to impacts to Oregon's tribes, many areas and species of cultural importance to all Oregonians are likely to be impacted. For instance, glacier and snow pack loss from two important Oregon icons, Mount Hood and Crater Lake National Park, will change forest and species composition in those regions. Annually, Mount Hood attracts four million visitors (New World Encyclopedia, 2010) while Crater Lake National Park attracts 500,000 visitors (NPS, 2010). While no specific studies have been done on the impacts of climate change to Oregon's historical architecture and landmarks, assessments from King County, Washington, and Europe demonstrate that extreme events (heat, precipitation, wind), flooding, fire, snow pack melt, pest infestations, and sea-level rise are likely to have negative impacts on buildings and landmarks of historical and cultural importance (Snover et al., 2007; Sabbioni et al., 2006) and are discussed in more detail in the next section.

9.3.2 Projected Impacts of Climate Change on the Built Environment

Projected climate change impacts are likely to threaten the integrity of the built environment, including buildings, roads, highways and railroads, water and sewage systems, and energy facilities throughout Oregon (CLI, 2008, 2010). Projected increases in long-term, annual, and seasonal variability in precipitation and snow pack loss is likely to result in less dependable fresh water supplies, presenting a significant challenge for water managers and water infrastructure. Demand for dams, reservoirs, and wells is likely to intensify in response to declining groundwater and increasing seasonal flow variability as well as increase the pressure on the already limited off-stream water storage, particularly in the summer (CLI and NCCSP 2008, 2010). Increased runoff, intense storm events, and increased sedimentation may overwhelm drinking water and wastewater treatment facilities, which could lead to increased municipal water pollution and higher treatment costs. Many drinking water systems in Oregon, especially parts of Portland, are old and already degraded; failing pipes caused by more extreme flooding could lead to mixing of municipal water and sewage (CLI, 2010). The availability of fresh water is critical for agriculture and municipal purposes in much of Oregon and many areas of the state are already over-appropriated (CLI and NCCSP, 2008, 2009, 2010).

Electricity demand may increase with rising population; growing demand for home cooling, refrigeration, water (which requires energy to transport); and ever increasing production and purchasing of small electronics. At the same time, efficiency and reliability of power transmission and delivery is likely to decline as power lines are stressed by higher ambient temperatures, increased risk from wildfires, and reduced reliability of hydroelectric power with reduced stream-flow and increased sediment from wildfires, particularly along the Columbia and McKenzie Rivers (CLI and NCCSP 2008, 2009, 2010; CLI, 2010). As a result, more brownouts and blackouts are possible. Expansion of biomass-based energy production may also be limited due to loss of supply from forests and agriculture from increased wildfire (CLI and NCCSP, 2009).

Rail service may become more competitive and experience an increase in demand as fuel prices rise (CLI and NCCSP, 2010). In addition, both rural and urban areas in the Pacific Northwest are likely to receive an increase in population of people who are displaced due to climate-related events—a trend that is likely to accelerate the demand for local and regional mass transit, including rail, as well as increase congestion and deterioration of road systems. Severe flooding caused by storm and rain events as well as increased forest fires are likely to impact roads and impair movement of persons and equipment during storm emergencies. The most susceptible roads will be those bordering the coast, rivers and streams, running through valley bottomlands, and those in the vicinity of unstable slopes (e.g. highway s101, 6, 26, and 30 (CLI, 2010)). Maintenance of rural county roads may suffer as funding priorities shift to meet changing demands on local governments and the needs of growing urban areas (CLI and NCCSP, 2008). Air transport may also be affected by increased storms and smoke intrusion from wildfires (CLI and NCCSP, 2008). In addition, many bridges, culverts, and bike paths throughout the state will be more susceptible to flooding (CLI, 2010).

Infrastructure in floodplains and the urban/wildland interface may be lost to flooding and forest fire as a high number of homes are built in forested areas next to public lands

(Headwaters Economics, 2007). Direct costs will result from flood events and anticipated increases in wildfire intensity and frequency due to climate change, while indirect costs are likely to be many times larger resulting from more rapid depreciation of property from higher temperatures, more intense storms and other climate stresses (CLI and NCCSP, 2008).

9.4 Mechanisms and Potential Effects of Changes in Climate on Human Health in Oregon

Climate change poses risks for increased injuries, illnesses and deaths from both direct and indirect effects (Ebi et al, 2008). Incidents of extreme weather (such as floods, droughts, severe storms, heat waves and fires) can directly affect human health as well as cause serious environmental and economic impacts. Indirect impacts can occur when climate change alters or disrupts natural systems. This can give rise to the spread or emergence of vector-, water-, and food-borne diseases in areas where they either have not existed, or where their presence may have been limited.

Predicted average increases in summer temperatures will make heat waves a greater likelihood, causing heat-related morbidity and mortality, especially among vulnerable populations, such as the elderly, low income populations, pregnant women and those who work in outdoor occupations. An increase in injuries and cases of carbon monoxide poisoning (from using gas-powered generators) has been reported as a result of recent winter storms and subsequent flooding in Oregon. Increasing temperatures in Oregon could raise the threat of vector-borne diseases and emerging infections. Respiratory insults, especially among persons with pre-existing lung health problems would be exacerbated by exposure to smoke from wild land and forest fires, as well as from the projected increases in air pollution levels in our region. Air pollution and increases in pollen counts (and a prolonged pollen producing season) may increase cases of allergies, asthma and other respiratory conditions among susceptible populations.

This section of the chapter reviews the latest research and efforts in Oregon to address public health issues related to climate change. There are many additional diseases that may be climate change sensitive and affect Oregon residents, such as malaria, Chagas disease, and tuberculosis among others. At this time, there is no research that describes what those impacts are likely to be in Oregon. Increased surveillance for changes in the patterns and distribution of the diseases described in this chapter will yield additional data over time. A summary of public health issues, prepared by the CLI, is also available online (<http://climlead.uoregon.edu/node/168>).

9.4.1. Communicable Diseases

Many vector-borne pathogens are sensitive to temperature. West Nile virus (WNV) infection, for example, already exhibits strong seasonality with peak transmission in late summer in the Northwest; longer summers with higher temperatures may substantially increase the incidence of WNV fever and encephalitis in Oregonians. Oysters harvested in Oregon, Washington, and British Columbia during summer months have caused outbreaks of *V. parahaemolyticus* infection (Wechsler et al., 1998); but in 2004, an outbreak aboard a cruise ship implicated oysters

harvested from Prince William Sound, Alaska—1,000 km north of the pathogen's previously recognized northern outpost (McLaughlin et al., 2005). Warming waters in the Pacific Northwest could lead to higher concentrations of *Vibrio spp.* in shellfish beds and more prolonged periods of summer risk. The predicted increasing rain in the Northwest, with flooding effects multiplied by rain-on-snow events in the Cascades, may lead to the washing of *Cryptosporidium parvum*, a protozoan agent of diarrhea in cattle, along with other animal intestinal indwellers, into drinking water reservoirs (National Research Council, 2001).

The fungus *Cryptococcus neoformans* lives in dead or rotting trees and is a notorious cause of meningitis in patients with organ transplants or AIDS; but one variety has shown a particular ability to infect even healthy hosts (Speed and Dunt, 1995). This variety, known as *gattii*, was thought to have been restricted to tropical and subtropical areas; however, the pathogen emerged on the east coast of Vancouver Island, British Columbia, in 1999, and environmental sampling in a provincial park uncovered an ecological berth among several tree species there including Douglas fir. A novel genotype of *C. gattii*, VGIIc, has recently emerged in Oregon (Brynes et al., 2010) and infections appear to be more virulent and have a more complicated clinical course than the more common *C. neoformans*. Researchers hypothesize the establishment of *C. gattii* in this area may have been due to climatic changes (Kidd et al., 2004).

We cannot predict what the net health effect of climate change will be to Oregon. Given the dynamic interplay among disease reservoirs, vectors, human hosts, and the environment, we can predict that communicable disease patterns will change. The best means of fending off any changes for the worse are similar to those for addressing emerging infectious diseases: ensuring that we can detect changes in disease patterns, investigate as needed and mount an appropriate public health response. To that end, Oregon Public Health Division (OPHD) has made a number of diseases reportable under Oregon Revised Statutes (ORS).

- Chapter 433 (433.001-035) (<http://www.leg.state.or.us/ors/433.html>), Oregon Administrative Rules (OARS).
- Chapter 333, Division 18 - Health Services (http://arcweb.sos.state.or.us/rules/OARs_300/OAR_333/333_018.html).
- OAR Division 19 - Investigation and control of diseases (<http://www.oregon.gov/DHS/ph/acd/oars/div19.shtml>)

9.4.2 Waterborne Diseases

Climate directly impacts the incidence of waterborne disease through effects on water temperature and precipitation frequency and intensity (Portier et al., 2010). Waterborne disease are caused by a number of pathogenic microorganisms, biotoxins, and toxic contaminants found in water we use for drinking and food preparation, cleaning, irrigation, recreation, business, and even for cooling.

The range of infectious microorganisms causing waterborne disease include parasites responsible for cryptosporidiosis and giardiasis, bacteria causing legionellosis and cholera, viruses causing viral gastroenteritis, amoebas causing dysentery and amoebic meningoencephalitis, and algae causing neurotoxicity. The effects of climate change are anticipated to increase the frequency and range of waterborne diseases with rising temperatures

and more incidents of flooding as well as from the effects of other severe weather incidents. Oregon Public Health Dept. tracks cases of most waterborne diseases mentioned above as part of required disease reporting by health care providers and hospitals. Algae blooms in coastal marine and fresh water systems are monitored, and alerts are issued to advise people of risks and to reduce exposures.

9.4.3 Cardiovascular Disease and Stroke

Cardiovascular disease is the leading cause of death in the United States, and stroke is the third leading cause of death (CDC, 2009). Many Oregonians are living with some form of these diseases (including high blood pressure, coronary artery disease, heart attack, and abnormal electrical activity in the heart—cardiac dysrhythmias). The range of climate and weather changes can have both a direct or indirect effect on cardiovascular diseases (Portier et al., 2010).

There is evidence that climate and weather conditions have an exacerbating effect on cardiovascular disease and stroke (Portier et al., 2010). Under future climate projections for Oregon, heat and air pollution levels are likely to increase, and thus they may be expected to increase rates of cardiovascular morbidity and mortality. Likewise, decreases in extreme cold temperatures may reduce the risk of cardiovascular morbidity and mortality.

There are gaps in our understanding of the impacts of climate change on cardiovascular disease and additional research is needed to better measure the relationship between climate conditions and impacts on heart disease and stroke. While we can infer that increased ambient temperatures and more frequent episodes of extreme weather associated with climate change will likely have an adverse impact on those who already have cardiovascular disease, we need to focus public health attention on improved surveillance for these diseases to better measure changes in both outcomes of existing disease and the onset of new illness. We especially need to design research and tracking efforts to better understand the possible synergistic effect of long term temperature change, weather variability and stresses associated with displacement and interruptions of medical care due to severe climate change episodes on cardiovascular disease onset and outcomes.

9.4.4 Asthma, Respiratory Allergies, and Airway Diseases

Allergic diseases include asthma, hay fever, rhinitis and atopic dermatitis and all are considered climate-sensitive diseases because a number of environmental factors are known to trigger exacerbations or episodes of illness (Portier et al., 2010). Temperature increases related to climate change are expected to result in earlier flower blooming and a longer season for flower and pollen production. Increased carbon dioxide (CO₂) concentrations are expected to affect plant photosynthesis and metabolism, which would increase pollen production through broader plant distribution and extending the duration of pollen production. Rising temperature and CO₂ levels may make some aeroallergens more allergenic. Plants like poison oak appear to thrive with increased CO₂ levels, and may produce more potent irritant and allergenic oils. Taken together, these factors will likely mean that people with allergies will be exposed to greater pollen levels for a longer blooming season. It is unclear whether more people will become sensitized to pollens as a result of increased exposures. About 5% of the population has

symptoms of allergic reaction when exposed to airborne mold spores.

We know most about people in Oregon who suffer from asthma—a chronic lung disease that causes shortness of breath, coughing, and wheezing, but information about the number and characteristics of people who suffer from allergies and atopic dermatitis is more difficult to assess because these are not reportable conditions in Oregon. Oregon has a higher burden of asthma than the overall U.S. population: 9.9% of Oregon adults and 8.3% of children have asthma. More than 355,000 Oregonians have asthma (Garland, 2009). Asthma symptoms can develop when a person is exposed to triggers such as tobacco smoke, animal fur or feathers, cockroaches, mold or mildew, dust mite feces, and pollen. OPHD tracks hospitalizations for asthma exacerbations and asthma deaths, using hospital discharge and Vital Records data.

We will need to build improved mechanisms for tracking environmental triggers for asthma and respiratory allergies in order to assess whether there is a measurable increase in the frequency and severity of disease exacerbations and an increase in the overall burden among those susceptible. We will also need to work with partners to do research on whether there are changes in the composition and levels of air pollutants and aeroallergens over time.

9.4.5 Food-Borne Disease and Nutrition

Food insecurity and under-nutrition are already a concern for a segment of the Oregon population (Nord et al., 2009). The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Working Group and the U.S. Climate Change Science Program report a likely increase in the spread of multiple food borne pathogens and pests due to climate change (IPCC, 2007; Ebi et al., 2008). Drought, flooding, and other extreme weather incidents can also disrupt the transportation and distribution systems of food during times of crisis. Food borne illness is an ongoing problem in Oregon and the U.S., as indicated in the Communicable Diseases section above.

Oregon PHD is one of nine states that participate in the Food Borne Diseases Active Surveillance Network (FoodNet) program to track food borne illness using surveys of physicians and laboratories, case-control studies, and active case finding of the following pathogens.

- *Campylobacter*
- *Cryptosporidium*
- *Cyclospora*
- *E. coli O157*
- *Listeria*
- *Salmonella*
- *Shigella*
- *Vibrio*
- *YersiniaFT*

Health care providers are required to report any known or suspected common-source outbreaks. OPHD receives hundreds of case reports of food borne illnesses each year, as defined under Oregon Statute and Rule. OPHD tracks the number of cases by condition and actively investigates outbreaks of multiple cases of food borne illness to identify the source and

mechanism of spread in order to stop the outbreak. OPHD's active surveillance and response system is carried out in collaboration with the Portland Health Department and local health departments—and has enabled rapid identification to help stop food-borne outbreaks of both local and national significance. OPHD tracks changes over time to observe patterns of these illnesses by organism. These skills will continue to be applied in preparation for the potential contribution to food-borne illness cases from climate change factors.

9.4.6 Weather-related Morbidity and Mortality

Oregon and the Pacific Northwest experience a variety of extreme weather incidents ranging from severe winter storms and floods to drought and dust storms, often resulting in morbidity and mortality among people living in the impacted regions. Climate change is expected to increase the frequency and intensity of some weather incidents (Portier et al., 2010). The health impacts from extreme weather-related episodes can include both direct impacts such as death, injury, and mental health effects, and indirect impacts such as population displacement, drinking water contamination and waterborne disease outbreaks.

Populations at risk from severe weather incidents include people in most areas of Oregon. For example, flooding threatens people living in valley communities, and dust storms and drought are not uncommon in parts of rural eastern Oregon. Heavy precipitation episodes and flooding can compromise drinking water supplies, disrupt human systems, and displace people living in low-lying areas. Drought, like that currently experienced in the Klamath Basin, can adversely impact agricultural productivity, threaten the livelihoods and economic well-being of affected communities and increase food prices for others. Coastal and nearby inland communities are regularly impacted by severe winter storms. Sea-level rise combined with storm surge incidents are a special threat along the Oregon coast. Climate change related sea-level rise is expected to magnify the threat from storm surges that often accompanies severe weather incidents in coastal areas (CCSP et al., 2008).

9.4.7 Needs for Improved Adaptation Planning and Preparedness

State and local level public health agencies currently track individual and public health impacts associated with many natural disasters and disease outbreaks happening in their jurisdictions. This is accomplished through the Public Health Emergency Preparedness (PHEP) program. Laboratories and clinicians are required to report a number of conditions associated with communicable diseases, contamination of food and water, and illnesses spread by insect vectors. Public health agencies also have the capacity and methods to detect, investigate and respond to a number of chronic conditions and injuries affecting adults and children in Oregon.

Oregon public health agencies do not, however, currently have rapid access to medical information from emergency departments and hospitals that would be needed during emergency situations. Nor does public health currently mandate reporting the range of conditions likely to be seen during natural disasters that may be associated with climate change. These data are needed to improve our ability to accurately and rapidly understand human health impacts from these incidents; to recommend appropriate response and adaptations to emergency situations associated with extreme weather and climate incidents; to develop

culturally appropriate messages that can guide and empower communities to become more resilient; and to evaluate effectiveness of adaptation measures.

State and local public health agencies have made gains in understanding the capabilities needed to expand our tracking, prevention, response and planning efforts to include illness and injury outcomes resulting from weather and climate conditions previously not considered as part of the primary responsibility of public health services. OPHD is working with local health departments to conduct and refine public health hazard vulnerability analyses that will help identify and prioritize risks that communities face.

9.3 Summary and Conclusions

The studies and projects discussed above present different lenses for examining public understanding and reactions to climate change. Although these studies and projects use different approaches, measures, and methods, commonalities are revealed; it is likely many Oregonians perceive climate change as a problem although they may not know the scientific details. There are cognitive and perceptual barriers that need to be addressed if we expect individuals or groups to change behaviors for either mitigating or adapting to climate change, although there appears to be general acceptance of and desire for government efforts that will direct such behavioral change. It may be possible to use existing state assessment and monitoring programs to monitor climate change impacts on cultural resources, built environments, and public health.

We need additional research to set baselines in order to monitor changes over time to understand more fully: (1) how a wide range of Oregonians who are likely to be affected by climate change due to the place they live, the job they hold, or the organization they work for experience climate change impacts; (2) the acceptability of specific policy and behavioral changes to a wide range of Oregonians; and (3) the barriers faced by individuals, groups, and organizations, including state agencies, as they start to respond to the observed impacts of climate change in Oregon.

References cited

Ajzen, I. (1991), The Theory of Planned Behavior, *Organizational Behavior Human Decision Process*, 50, 179-211.

Borberg, J., J. Cone, L. Jordice, M. Harte, and P. Corcoran (2009), An Analysis of a Survey of Oregon Coast Decision Makers Regarding Climate Change. Oregon Sea Grant. URL: <http://seagrant.oregonstate.edu/sgpubs/onlinepubs/s09001.html>. Last accessed: July 2010, edited.

Brynes, E. J., W. Li, Y. Lewit et al. (2010), Emergence and pathogenicity of highly virulent *Cryptococcus gattii* genotypes in the Northwest United States. *Public Library of Science* 6(4):e1000850. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000850.

Climate Change Synthesis Program (CCSP) (2008), *Weather and Climate Extremes in a Changing Climate. Regions of Focus: North America, Hawaii, Caribbean, and U.S. Pacific Islands. A Report by the U.S. Climate Change Science Program and the Subcommittee on Global Change Research.* [Thomas R. Karl, Gerald A. Meehl, Christopher D. Miller, Susan J. Hassol, Anne M. Waple, and William L. Murray (eds.)]. Department of Commerce, NOAA's National Climatic Data Center, Washington, D.C., USA, 164 pp.

Climate Leadership Initiative (CLI): <http://climlead.uoregon.edu/>. Last accessed April 2010.

Climate Leadership Initiative (CLI). 2010. Proceedings of the Lower Willamette Climate Futures Forums. (In press--available Fall 2010 <http://climlead.uoregon.edu/publications/climate-preparedness>).

Climate Leadership Initiative and the National Center for Conservation Science & Policy, (2010), *Preparing for Climate Change in the Klamath Basin.* Available at: <http://climlead.uoregon.edu/publications/climate-preparedness>.

Climate Leadership Initiative and the National Center for Conservation Science & Policy, (2009), *Preparing for Climate Change in the Upper Willamette River Basin of Western Oregon.* Available at: <http://climlead.uoregon.edu/publications/climate-preparedness>

Climate Leadership Initiative and the National Center for Conservation Science & Policy, (2008), *Preparing for Climate Change in the Rogue River Basin of Southwest Oregon.* Available at: <http://climlead.uoregon.edu/publications/climate-preparedness>.

Duerden, F. (2004), Translating Climate Change Impacts at the Community Level, *Arctic*, 57(2), 204-212.

Dunlap, R., K. V. Liere, A. Mertig, and R. Jones (2007), Measuring Endorsement of the New Ecological Paradigm: A Revised NEP Scale, *Journal of Social Issues* 56(425-442).

Ebi, K.L., J. Balbus, P.L. Kinney, E. Lipp, D. Mills, M.S. O'Neill, M. Wilson (2008), Effects of global change on human health. In: Analyses of the Effects of Global Change on Human Health and Welfare and Human Systems. A Report by the U.S. Climate Change Science Program and the Subcommittee on Global Change Research. Gamble J.L (Ed.). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, pp 2-1 to 2-78.

Garland, R. (2009), The Burden of Asthma in Oregon: 2008. Available online at www.oregon.gov/ph/asthma/docs/burden.pdf The Burden of Asthma in Oregon: 2008. <http://oregon.gov/DHS/ph/asthma/burdenrpt.shtml>. Last accessed: July 2010., edited.

Hanna, J. M. (2007), Native Communities and Climate Change: Legal and Policy Approaches to Protect Tribal Legal Rights. Boulder: University of Colorado School of Law

Headwaters Economics. 2007. Wildland Interface. Available at: <http://www.headwaterseconomics.org/wildfire/or.php>, edited.

Houser, S., V. Teller, M. MacCracken, R. Gough, and P. Spears. 2001. Potential Consequences on Climate Variability and Change for Native Peoples and Homelands. US National Assessment of the Potential Consequences of Climate Variability and Change, Report by the National Assessment Synthesis Team for the US Global Change Research Program, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, pp. 351-377.21

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), 2007 Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)

Kidd, S. E., F. Hagen, and e. a. R.L. Tscharke (2004), A rare genotype of *Cryptococcus gattii* *Cryptococcus gattii* caused the cryptococcosis outbreak on Vancouver Island (British Columbia, Canada)Rep., 17258–17263 pp, Proceedings of the National Academy of Science

MacKendrick, K. (2009.), Climate Change Adaptation Planning for Cultural and Natural Resource Resilience: A Look at Planning for Climate Change in Two Native Nations in the Pacific Northwest, U.S., MastersThesis presented to the Department of Planning, Public Policy and Management, University of Oregon.

McLaughlin, J. B., A. DePaola, and e. a. C.A. Bopp (2005), Outbreak of *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* gastroenteritis *Vibrio parahaemolyticu* gastroenteritis associated with Alaskan oysters, New England Journal of Medicine, 353(1463-70).

National Research Council (NRC) (2001), Climate change science: an analysis of some key questions, National Academies Press.

New World Encyclopedia. 2010 http://www.newworldencyclopedia.org/entry/Mount_Hood [accessed 5/20/10], edited.

Nilsson, C. (2008), Climate Change from an Indigenous Perspective: Key Issues and Challenges, Indigenous Affairs 1-2, 7.

Nord, M., M. Andrews, and S. Carlson. 2009. Household Food security in the United States 2008. USDA Economic Research Service Research Report No. ERR-83. URL: <http://www.ers.usda.gov/publications/err83/>. Last accessed: July 2010.

Confederation Tribes of the Umatilla Indian Reservation. 2010. Our History and Culture. <http://www.umatilla.nsn.us/hist3.html> [accessed 5/20/10], edited.

Pierce, J., B. Steel, and R. Warner (2010 (forthcoming)), Knowledge, Culture, and Public Support for Renewable Energy Technology Policy in Oregon, Comparative Technology Transfer and Society.

Pike, C., M. Herr, D. Minkow, and H. Weiner (2008), Re: Green. The Ecological Roadmap. Earth Justice. URL: <http://www.thesocialcapitalproject.org/a/thesocialcapitalproject.org/scp/The-Social-Capital-Project/publications/ecologicalroadma>
Last accessed March 2010, edited.

Portier, C. J., et al. (2010), A Human Health Perspective on Climate Change: A Report Outlining the Research Needs on the Human Health Effects of Climate Change. Research Triangle Park, NC: Environmental Health Perspectives/National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences URL: www.niehs.nih.gov/climatereport. Last accessed July 2010, edited.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Leading causes of death, 2006, 2009. URL: <http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/FasTaTs/lcod.htm>. Last accessed: July 2010.

United States Global Change Research Program. 2003. US National Assessment of the Potential Consequences of Climate Variability and Change Educational Resources Regional Paper: Native Peoples and Native Homelands. Last updated October 2003. URL: <http://www.usgcrp.gov/usgcrp/nacc/education/native/native-edu-5.htm>. Last accessed July 2010.

Sabbioni, C., M. Cassar, P. Brimblecombe, J. Tidblad, R. Kozłowski, M. Drdáczy, C. Saiz-Jimenez, T. Grøntoft, I. Wainwright, and X. Ariño (2006), Global Climate Change Impact on Built Heritage and Cultural Landscapes, Heritage, Weather and Conservation Proceedings of the International Congress on Weather, Heritage and Conservation.

Service, N. P. (2010), Crater Lake Facts and Figures. <http://www.nps.gov/archive/crla/brochures/facts.htm> [accessed 5/20/10].

Snover, A.K., L. Whitely Binder, J. Lopez, E. Willmott, J. Kay, D. Howell, and J. Simmonds (2007), Preparing for Climate Change: A Guidebook for Local, Regional, and State Governments. In association with and published by ICLEI – Local Governments for Sustainability, Oakland, CA.

Speed, B., and D. Dunt (1995), Clinical and host differences between infections with the two varieties of *Cryptococcus neoformans*, *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 21, 28–34.

Tsosie, R. (2007), *Indigenous People and Environmental Justice: The Impact of Climate Change*, *University of Colorado Law Review* 78, 4, 53.

Vynne, S., and B. Doppelt (2009), *Climate Change Health Preparedness in Oregon: An Assessment of Awareness, Preparation and Resource Needs for Potential Public Health Risks Associated with Climate Change*. URL: <http://climlead.uoregon.edu/publications/climate-preparedness>. Last accessed April 2010
www.thesocialcapitalproject.org/The-Social-Capital-Project,

Wechsler, E. C. D'Aleo, J. Hopper, et al. (1999), *Outbreak of V. parahaemolyticus infection associated with eating raw oysters and clams harvested from Long Island Sound - Connecticut, New Jersey and New York*. *J Am Med Assoc*, 281, 603-4.